

STAT

Page Denied

Next 1 Page(s) In Document Denied

POOR ORIGINAL

Czechoslovakian Academy of Sciences
Laboratory for Mathematical Machines

MACHINES FOR PROCESSING INFORMATION

PART I

MATHEMATICAL MACHINES

STAT

Publication of the Czechoslovakian Academy of Sciences

Prague 1953

STAT

~~POOR ORIGINAL~~

The Manual was Compiled by

A.Svoboda

K.Bem, V.Cerny, H.Jermar, Z.Korvas, K.Kristoufek, J.Marek, J.Oblonsky,
O.Pokorna, Z.Pokorny, J.Paichl, F.Svoboda, H.Snelerova, M.Sterbova,
M.Valach, V.Vysin

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

0

INTRODUCTION

In this volume, lectures to the workers of the Laboratory of Mathematical Machines of the Czechoslovakian Academy of Sciences held at the Working Conference in Dom by science worker J.E.Purkyne in December 1952 are published. The next volume will contain works in the field of computers for processing data submitted by the above-mentioned Laboratory. The acceptance of the works is the province of the Science Council of the Laboratory for Mathematical Machines.

The main purpose of the first volume is to acquaint a wide public with an outline of the work carried on at the Laboratory for Mathematical Machines in the field of automatic computing. The text of the manual is the work of the staff of the Laboratory. The results of the original works were reviewed, and the most important items selected for publication.

The formulation of the central automatic calculation, its codes, the method of construction of the computation are the work of Antonin Svoboda.

The adaptation of the codes in conformity with the constructive requirements of the machines and the extension of the codes necessary for time-saving are the work of Vaclav Cerny.

The examples of the manual were prepared by:

Jan Oblonsky (The computing of $\cot x$), Olga Pokorna (The Geometry of Problems in Optics), Zdenek Pokorny (The Computing Problems in Optics), Jiri Raichl (The Computing of Solutions of Differential Equations).

The formulation of the multiplication perforations and their codes is the work of Antonin Svoboda.

The investigation and execution of the multiplication perforations are the work of the Aritma Research Institute.

The methods of solving the problems described in the second part of the manual and the applied symbols (Operating Tables) are the work of Jindrich Mark.

The staff of the Laboratory for Mathematical Machines had to overcome many basic difficulties. Thanks are due to all who contributed their active support, particularly the Czechoslovakian Academy of Sciences, in whose framework the Laboratory for Mathematical Machines has been successfully developed, and the Mathematical Institute of the Czechoslovakian Academy of Sciences, especially its Director, Academician E.Cechovi, who has lent his unselfish support to this development for a number of years. Thanks are also due to the research workers of Aritma for willing and devoted collaboration.

Thanks are also due to the staff of the Laboratory for Mathematical Machines, and particularly to those members whose collaboration facilitated the preparation of this Manual. Prof. Dr. Hruska carried out the critical scientific examination of the manuscript. Special thanks are due to the Prague printers, shop 05, their Manager K.Wickovi and especially their type setters, who composed even the most difficult parts of the text and tables unusually carefully and in the shortest time.

Prague, 31 December 1952.

Collective LMS

3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.
12.
13.
14.
15.
16.
17.
18.
19.
20.
21.
22.
23.
24.
25.
26.
27.
28.
29.
30.
31.
32.
33.
34.
35.
36.
37.
38.
39.
40.
41.
42.
43.
44.
45.
46.
47.
48.
49.
50.
51.
52.
53.
54.



STAT

INTRODUCTION TO METHOD OF OPERATION AT AUTOMATIC CALCULATION

CHAPTER. I

AUTOMATIC CALCULATION

1.1. Survey

Calculation, logarithmic and other tables are the oldest aids to rapid numerical calculation. In later years computers were designed and developed for completely automatic calculation.

The employment of computers is today so widespread that everybody has at least a clear idea of their use.

A computer has a keyboard for the digits and various operation keys for the solution of operations with digits. When operating the calculating machine, the operator reads from the formula the numbers on which he has to operate, sets them in the machine, carries out the necessary operation, reads off the results, and inserts it into the formula. The transfer of the numbers from the formula to the machine and of the result from the machine to the formula is not as difficult and tedious a job as the execution of arithmetical operations with pencil on paper. The computer carrying out such arithmetical operations rapidly is desirable not only because it accelerates the work but also because it facilitates and improves it by excluding calculating errors.

An automatic computer is a machine which carries out automatically a large number of arithmetical operations, automatically manipulates the numbers on which it operates, and automatically adjusts itself to the operating procedure.

It is incorrect to describe the computer without the last of the mentioned characteristics. According to this incorrect description, the automatic computer is based on the simple mechanization of the working procedure of the calculator using the calculating machine. Such an automatic calculation would mean only the acceleration of numerical calculation carried out by the mathematician in the usual

way. The working procedure would be planned according to the old methods of numerical calculation, and the solution of the problem with the automatic calculator would consist only in the calculation of terms in advance of their fixed positions in a planned and known sequence.

The first "automatic calculators" were the result of constructions according to this naive description. This was a type of calculating machine, consisting of a combination of machines with which the operator calculated formulas mechanically. The gadget which controlled the sequence of manipulations and operations with the numbers resembled a telegraph transmitter. A group of openings in perforated paper tape was scanned and the place of transmission of the imprint carried the manipulation and operation with the numbers inside the calculator.

The modern automatic computer does not proceed slavishly according to a preliminarily-prepared sequence of manipulating and operating commands, which are called the instructions. The automatic calculator described in the first part of this manual selects while calculating the instructions in dependence on the results of the operations and usually creates regularly new instructions when old planned instructions are absent. The plan according to which the selection of instructions is carried out and the creation of new instructions is called the instruction network. We shall see that such a plan differs substantially from the instruction sequence of the instruction-machine part with scanning of the teletypewriter tape.

The development of the numerical method of calculating has been greatly influenced by every advance in the art of calculating means. When, however, the influence of logarithmic tables and calculating machines is compared with the influence of automatic calculators, it is seen that the change in the method of numerical calculation was a revolution. Specifically, with the classical method it was sought to decrease the number of numerical operations or to simplify them (e.g., replacing multiplication by addition). The extremely large number of operations made this expedient impracticable. The modern method of automatic calculation

disregards the number of operations, so that it can utilize the calculating methods which are impracticable from the viewpoint of the classical method. (For example, the functional value of a trigonometric function is found in the classical method with the help of a Table, while with automatic calculation any such value is easily and advantageously calculated as the sum of the members of the corresponding polynomial). In automatic calculation, a large number of operations is not disadvantageous because its operating speed is considerable.

The application of automatic computing to the solution of technical and research problems has, however, one fundamental trait which should be stressed: every solution of a problem with automatic calculation represents a complex mathematical experiment carried out according to arbitrarily-established conditions. By varying these conditions and comparing the variation in the results it is often possible to find the answers to other accompanying disagreements. The employment of automatic calculation, of course, brings to light purely theoretical questions, which in many cases serve as the starting point for new research in other fields of mathematics.

INTRODUCTION TO THE METHOD OF OPERATION

1.2. Calculation by Formulas

In formulating a working procedure for automatic computing, the start is made with the classical calculating method by formulas. The working procedure begins with the selection of a suitable numerical method, the notation of the mathematical expressions, the analysis and planning of the operations, the selection of the starting values, and the preparation of the formulas. If the starting values are arranged according to a single index (in sequence), the calculating is carried out with the help of the single formula in the form of separate Tables. At a large number of independent variables (large number of indexes) a bound volume of Tables or a whole series of such volumes is prepared.

The formula with the plan of operations constitutes a model of the selected



STAT

calculating method. An example of a classical formula is shown in Fig.1.1. The last column, the values of g_5 are calculated in succession with the help of the formula from the values of s given in the first column according to the expressions given in the headings of the columns. These constitute the instruction series.

The operation procedure when working by formula begins by taking one, two or more of the values written in the formula, proceeding with the operation in accordance with the expressions in the headings of the columns, and finally noting the results in the corresponding places of the formula. The columns are filled with various values of the same variables, while the lines contain the values of various variables which are operationally dependent on each other.

The operations in working by formulas are usually carried out with the calculating machine or with the help of Tables. The formula is usually arranged in columns because the arrangement in line has great disadvantage when using the calculating machine and Tables. On the basis of the columns already filled, the unfilled columns are filled. At the filling of the same column the operation remains unchanged for all of its places, the computer remains set for the same type of operation, the values vary regularly, the setting of the values in the machine and their registration are regular. Thus it is little fatiguing, easily supervised, and therefore reliable.

The working procedure such as filling a formula by columns is suitable for devices operating with perforated plates. It is unsuited as the basis for the plan of operational sequence in automatic calculation, because it makes impossibly high demands on the memorizing capacity of the machine.

1.3. Instructions

In calculating by formula, the instructions constitute the directions for filling further places in the formula. The instructions, therefore, contain the following information:

whence: from which place of the formula to take the number to be operated on:
STAT

0 direction: how to operate on the taken number;

where: into which place of the formula to insert the result.

For the working procedure by formula shown in Fig.1.1 a sequence of operations of this type can be prescribed. The number of terms of such a sequence will be equal to the number of operations necessary for filling the formula (counting one operation for each place). By selecting suitable symbols the instructions for the formula can be prepared. While such instructions are never prepared in practice, it seems desirable for the present purpose to explain the working procedure at automatic calculation.

1.4. Instruction Symbols

The address is the number which clearly expresses the place of the formula. The address determines the place from which the number to be operated on is taken, and the place where the result of the operation is noted. The address also denotes the place into which the instruction is written. If it is not expressly desired to state the content of a place, i.e., whether by number or instruction, the expression "word" is used for the content of the place.

The number assigned to the address a is denoted by the symbol $\langle a \rangle$.

The instruction assigned to the address b is denoted by the symbol $\langle b \rangle$.

The equation $x = \langle a \rangle$ means either of the following two expressions: "x = the number assigned to the address a", or "the number assigned to the address A = x".

No developing character is attributed to the equation. The equation is simply a verifying equality.

Operations: An operation here is every fully defined working procedure by which a new item of information is obtained from a previous item of information. Arithmetical operations are denoted by the usual symbols. If it is desired to express the value to be operated by a given address the simple symbol $\langle \rangle$ is used as defined in the preceding paragraph.

STAT

| | | 10/10 -- 1 -- X ₃ | | | | | | | | | | | | 150° - 0.111°, X ₂ - X ₁ ⁽⁰⁾ | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|----------|-----------------------------------|----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|----------|---------|---|---------|----------|---------|----------|---------|-----------------------------------|---------|----------|---------|----------|-----|
| | | sin X ₁ ⁽⁰⁾ | | | | | | cos X ₁ ⁽⁰⁾ | | | | | | sin X ₂ ⁽⁰⁾ | | | | | | cos X ₂ ⁽⁰⁾ | | | | | |
| | | 0.1, x | | | | | | 0.1, x | | | | | | 0.1, x | | | | | | 0.1, x | | | | | |
| | | 0 | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 | 90 | 100 | 110 | 120 | 130 | 140 | 150 | 160 | 170 | 180 | 190 | 200 | 210 | 220 | 230 |
| 0 | 0.00000 | 150.000 | 0.00000 | -0.98000 | 0.00000 | 0.00000 | 0.00000 | -0.98000 | 0.00000 | 0.00000 | 0.00000 | -0.98000 | 0.00000 | -0.98000 | 0.00000 | -0.98000 | 0.00000 | -0.98000 | 0.00000 | -0.98000 | 0.00000 | -0.98000 | 0.00000 | -0.98000 | |
| 1 | 0.25842 | 149.418 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | -0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | -0.1 | 0.1 | -0.1 | 0.1 | -0.1 | 0.1 | -0.1 | 0.1 | -0.1 | 0.1 | -0.1 | 0.1 | -0.1 | 0.1 |
| 2 | 0.51684 | 149.426 | 0.53571 | -0.85180 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | -0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | -0.2 | 0.2 | -0.2 | 0.2 | -0.2 | 0.2 | -0.2 | 0.2 | -0.2 | 0.2 | -0.2 | 0.2 | -0.2 | 0.2 |
| 3 | 0.77526 | 149.434 | -0.85180 | 0.53571 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | -0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 | -0.3 | 0.3 | -0.3 | 0.3 | -0.3 | 0.3 | -0.3 | 0.3 | -0.3 | 0.3 | -0.3 | 0.3 | -0.3 | 0.3 |
| 4 | 1.03367 | 149.442 | 0.85180 | -0.53571 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | -0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | -0.4 | 0.4 | -0.4 | 0.4 | -0.4 | 0.4 | -0.4 | 0.4 | -0.4 | 0.4 | -0.4 | 0.4 | -0.4 | 0.4 |
| 5 | 1.29209 | 149.450 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | -0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | -0.5 | 0.5 | -0.5 | 0.5 | -0.5 | 0.5 | -0.5 | 0.5 | -0.5 | 0.5 | -0.5 | 0.5 | -0.5 | 0.5 |
| 6 | 1.55051 | 149.458 | 0.85180 | 0.53571 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.6 | -0.6 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.6 | -0.6 | 0.6 | -0.6 | 0.6 | -0.6 | 0.6 | -0.6 | 0.6 | -0.6 | 0.6 | -0.6 | 0.6 | -0.6 | 0.6 |
| 7 | 1.80893 | 149.466 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | -0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | -0.7 | 0.7 | -0.7 | 0.7 | -0.7 | 0.7 | -0.7 | 0.7 | -0.7 | 0.7 | -0.7 | 0.7 | -0.7 | 0.7 |
| 8 | 2.06735 | 149.474 | 0.85180 | 0.53571 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.8 | -0.8 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.8 | -0.8 | 0.8 | -0.8 | 0.8 | -0.8 | 0.8 | -0.8 | 0.8 | -0.8 | 0.8 | -0.8 | 0.8 | -0.8 | 0.8 |
| 9 | 2.32577 | 149.482 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.9 | -0.9 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.9 | -0.9 | 0.9 | -0.9 | 0.9 | -0.9 | 0.9 | -0.9 | 0.9 | -0.9 | 0.9 | -0.9 | 0.9 | -0.9 | 0.9 |
| 10 | 2.58419 | 149.490 | 0.85180 | 0.53571 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | -1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | -1.0 | 1.0 | -1.0 | 1.0 | -1.0 | 1.0 | -1.0 | 1.0 | -1.0 | 1.0 | -1.0 | 1.0 | -1.0 | 1.0 |
| 11 | 2.84261 | 149.498 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.1 | -1.1 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.1 | -1.1 | 1.1 | -1.1 | 1.1 | -1.1 | 1.1 | -1.1 | 1.1 | -1.1 | 1.1 | -1.1 | 1.1 | -1.1 | 1.1 |
| 12 | 3.10103 | 149.506 | 0.85180 | 0.53571 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | -1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | -1.2 | 1.2 | -1.2 | 1.2 | -1.2 | 1.2 | -1.2 | 1.2 | -1.2 | 1.2 | -1.2 | 1.2 | -1.2 | 1.2 |
| 13 | 3.35945 | 149.514 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | -1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | -1.3 | 1.3 | -1.3 | 1.3 | -1.3 | 1.3 | -1.3 | 1.3 | -1.3 | 1.3 | -1.3 | 1.3 | -1.3 | 1.3 |
| 14 | 3.61787 | 149.522 | 0.85180 | 0.53571 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 1.4 | -1.4 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 1.4 | -1.4 | 1.4 | -1.4 | 1.4 | -1.4 | 1.4 | -1.4 | 1.4 | -1.4 | 1.4 | -1.4 | 1.4 | -1.4 | 1.4 |
| 15 | 3.87629 | 149.530 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | -1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | -1.5 | 1.5 | -1.5 | 1.5 | -1.5 | 1.5 | -1.5 | 1.5 | -1.5 | 1.5 | -1.5 | 1.5 | -1.5 | 1.5 |
| 16 | 4.13471 | 149.538 | 0.85180 | 0.53571 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 1.6 | -1.6 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 1.6 | -1.6 | 1.6 | -1.6 | 1.6 | -1.6 | 1.6 | -1.6 | 1.6 | -1.6 | 1.6 | -1.6 | 1.6 | -1.6 | 1.6 |
| 17 | 4.39313 | 149.546 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 1.7 | -1.7 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 1.7 | -1.7 | 1.7 | -1.7 | 1.7 | -1.7 | 1.7 | -1.7 | 1.7 | -1.7 | 1.7 | -1.7 | 1.7 | -1.7 | 1.7 |
| 18 | 4.65155 | 149.554 | 0.85180 | 0.53571 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | -1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | -1.8 | 1.8 | -1.8 | 1.8 | -1.8 | 1.8 | -1.8 | 1.8 | -1.8 | 1.8 | -1.8 | 1.8 | -1.8 | 1.8 |
| 19 | 4.90997 | 149.562 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 1.9 | 1.9 | 1.9 | -1.9 | 1.9 | 1.9 | 1.9 | -1.9 | 1.9 | -1.9 | 1.9 | -1.9 | 1.9 | -1.9 | 1.9 | -1.9 | 1.9 | -1.9 | 1.9 | -1.9 | 1.9 |
| 20 | 5.16839 | 149.570 | 0.85180 | 0.53571 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | -2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | -2.0 | 2.0 | -2.0 | 2.0 | -2.0 | 2.0 | -2.0 | 2.0 | -2.0 | 2.0 | -2.0 | 2.0 | -2.0 | 2.0 |
| 21 | 5.42681 | 149.578 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 2.1 | -2.1 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 2.1 | -2.1 | 2.1 | -2.1 | 2.1 | -2.1 | 2.1 | -2.1 | 2.1 | -2.1 | 2.1 | -2.1 | 2.1 | -2.1 | 2.1 |
| 22 | 5.68523 | 149.586 | 0.85180 | 0.53571 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 2.2 | -2.2 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 2.2 | -2.2 | 2.2 | -2.2 | 2.2 | -2.2 | 2.2 | -2.2 | 2.2 | -2.2 | 2.2 | -2.2 | 2.2 | -2.2 | 2.2 |
| 23 | 5.94365 | 149.594 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | -2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | -2.3 | 2.3 | -2.3 | 2.3 | -2.3 | 2.3 | -2.3 | 2.3 | -2.3 | 2.3 | -2.3 | 2.3 | -2.3 | 2.3 |
| 24 | 6.20207 | 149.602 | 0.85180 | 0.53571 | 2.4 | 2.4 | 2.4 | -2.4 | 2.4 | 2.4 | 2.4 | -2.4 | 2.4 | -2.4 | 2.4 | -2.4 | 2.4 | -2.4 | 2.4 | -2.4 | 2.4 | -2.4 | 2.4 | -2.4 | 2.4 |
| 25 | 6.46049 | 149.610 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 | -2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 | -2.5 | 2.5 | -2.5 | 2.5 | -2.5 | 2.5 | -2.5 | 2.5 | -2.5 | 2.5 | -2.5 | 2.5 | -2.5 | 2.5 |
| 26 | 6.71891 | 149.618 | 0.85180 | 0.53571 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | -2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | -2.6 | 2.6 | -2.6 | 2.6 | -2.6 | 2.6 | -2.6 | 2.6 | -2.6 | 2.6 | -2.6 | 2.6 | -2.6 | 2.6 |
| 27 | 7.97733 | 149.626 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 2.7 | -2.7 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 2.7 | -2.7 | 2.7 | -2.7 | 2.7 | -2.7 | 2.7 | -2.7 | 2.7 | -2.7 | 2.7 | -2.7 | 2.7 | -2.7 | 2.7 |
| 28 | 8.23575 | 149.634 | 0.85180 | 0.53571 | 2.8 | 2.8 | 2.8 | -2.8 | 2.8 | 2.8 | 2.8 | -2.8 | 2.8 | -2.8 | 2.8 | -2.8 | 2.8 | -2.8 | 2.8 | -2.8 | 2.8 | -2.8 | 2.8 | -2.8 | 2.8 |
| 29 | 8.49417 | 149.642 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 2.9 | -2.9 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 2.9 | -2.9 | 2.9 | -2.9 | 2.9 | -2.9 | 2.9 | -2.9 | 2.9 | -2.9 | 2.9 | -2.9 | 2.9 | -2.9 | 2.9 |
| 30 | 8.75259 | 149.650 | 0.85180 | 0.53571 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | -3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.0 | -3.0 | 3.0 | -3.0 | 3.0 | -3.0 | 3.0 | -3.0 | 3.0 | -3.0 | 3.0 | -3.0 | 3.0 | -3.0 | 3.0 |
| 31 | 9.01101 | 149.658 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 3.1 | 3.1 | 3.1 | -3.1 | 3.1 | 3.1 | 3.1 | -3.1 | 3.1 | -3.1 | 3.1 | -3.1 | 3.1 | -3.1 | 3.1 | -3.1 | 3.1 | -3.1 | 3.1 | -3.1 | 3.1 |
| 32 | 9.26943 | 149.666 | 0.85180 | 0.53571 | 3.2 | 3.2 | 3.2 | -3.2 | 3.2 | 3.2 | 3.2 | -3.2 | 3.2 | -3.2 | 3.2 | -3.2 | 3.2 | -3.2 | 3.2 | -3.2 | 3.2 | -3.2 | 3.2 | -3.2 | 3.2 |
| 33 | 9.52785 | 149.674 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 3.3 | 3.3 | 3.3 | -3.3 | 3.3 | 3.3 | 3.3 | -3.3 | 3.3 | -3.3 | 3.3 | -3.3 | 3.3 | -3.3 | 3.3 | -3.3 | 3.3 | -3.3 | 3.3 | -3.3 | 3.3 |
| 34 | 9.78627 | 149.682 | 0.85180 | 0.53571 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 3.4 | -3.4 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 3.4 | -3.4 | 3.4 | -3.4 | 3.4 | -3.4 | 3.4 | -3.4 | 3.4 | -3.4 | 3.4 | -3.4 | 3.4 | -3.4 | 3.4 |
| 35 | 10.04469 | 149.690 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | -3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | -3.5 | 3.5 | -3.5 | 3.5 | -3.5 | 3.5 | -3.5 | 3.5 | -3.5 | 3.5 | -3.5 | 3.5 | -3.5 | 3.5 |
| 36 | 10.30311 | 149.698 | 0.85180 | 0.53571 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.6 | -3.6 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.6 | -3.6 | 3.6 | -3.6 | 3.6 | -3.6 | 3.6 | -3.6 | 3.6 | -3.6 | 3.6 | -3.6 | 3.6 | -3.6 | 3.6 |
| 37 | 10.56153 | 149.706 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | -3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | 3.7 | -3.7 | 3.7 | -3.7 | 3.7 | -3.7 | 3.7 | -3.7 | 3.7 | -3.7 | 3.7 | -3.7 | 3.7 | -3.7 | 3.7 |
| 38 | 10.81995 | 149.714 | 0.85180 | 0.53571 | 3.8 | 3.8 | 3.8 | -3.8 | 3.8 | 3.8 | 3.8 | -3.8 | 3.8 | -3.8 | 3.8 | -3.8 | 3.8 | -3.8 | 3.8 | -3.8 | 3.8 | -3.8 | 3.8 | -3.8 | 3.8 |
| 39 | 11.07837 | 149.722 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 3.9 | 3.9 | 3.9 | -3.9 | 3.9 | 3.9 | 3.9 | -3.9 | 3.9 | -3.9 | 3.9 | -3.9 | 3.9 | -3.9 | 3.9 | -3.9 | 3.9 | -3.9 | 3.9 | -3.9 | 3.9 |
| 40 | 11.33679 | 149.730 | 0.85180 | 0.53571 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 | -4.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 | -4.0 | 4.0 | -4.0 | 4.0 | -4.0 | 4.0 | -4.0 | 4.0 | -4.0 | 4.0 | -4.0 | 4.0 | -4.0 | 4.0 |
| 41 | 11.59521 | 149.738 | -0.53571 | -0.85180 | 4.1 | 4.1 | 4.1 | -4.1 | 4.1 | 4.1 | 4.1 | -4.1 | 4.1 | -4.1 | 4.1 | -4.1 | 4.1 | -4.1 | 4.1 | -4.1 | 4.1 | -4.1 | 4.1 | -4.1 | 4.1 |
| 42 | 11.85363 | 149.746 | 0.85180 | 0.53571 | 4.2 | 4.2 | 4.2 | -4.2 | 4.2 | 4.2 | 4.2 | -4.2 | 4.2 | -4.2 | 4.2 | -4.2 | 4.2 | -4.2 | 4.2 | | | | | | |

0 Thus, for example:

$\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$... denotes addition of the numbers assigned to addresses a and b.

$\sin \langle p \rangle$... denotes the sine of the argument assigned to address p;

$\langle m \rangle + n$... denotes the addition of the number n to the number assigned to the address m;

$m + n$... denotes the addition of m to n;

$\langle 2 \rangle \times \langle 3 \rangle$... denotes the product of the numbers assigned to the addresses 2 and 3.

Development: The result of the temporal development of the working procedure is denoted by the development-sign \rightarrow , at which:

$x \rightarrow \langle a \rangle$... denotes the number x substituting the number assigned to address a;

$\langle a \rangle - \langle b \rangle$... denotes the number assigned to address "a" substituting the number assigned to address "b";

$\langle c \rangle - y$... denotes the number assigned to address "c" substituting the number y;

$x - y$... denotes the number x substituting the number y.

$\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle - \langle c \rangle$... denotes the addition of the numbers assigned to addresses a, b, substituting the number assigned to address c;

$n + 2 - n$... denotes the addition $n + 2$ substituting the number n;

$\langle a \rangle + \langle a \rangle - \langle a \rangle$... denotes the addition of the number assigned to address a to the (same) number assigned to address "a" substituting for the number assigned to address "a".

The last expression illustrates the intermediary character of the working procedure: On the address "a" the number $\langle a \rangle$ is taken twice. The addition of $\langle a \rangle + \langle a \rangle = 2\langle a \rangle$. This result is assigned back to address "a". After carrying out the

instruction, it is obvious that the number on address "a" will be twice what it was before. The development sign must never be substituted by the equal sign.

The symbols connected by the development sign constitute the operation symbol.

To the left of the development sign of this symbol is the operation prescribed by the operation sign, whose execution gives the resultant information. The development sign symbolizes the working procedure, in which the originally filled right side of the operation symbol with the development change in the resultant information is defined by the left side.

The unfilled instruction symbols just defined are sufficient for specifying the working procedure for filling the formula of Fig.1.1. This specification is briefly set forth in Fig.1.2 in the form of the sequence of operation symbols. Such concrete calculating instructions do not have much practical value for a calculation by formulas, and its mechanization leads to the conception of automatic calculation of an obsolescent type.

A cursory glance at Fig.1.2 shows that some of the operation symbols have a common form, although the contents differ. The necessity may arise of carrying out an operation for changing the content of an instruction. It may also sometimes be desirable to repeat a same instruction two or more times. All that is necessary for doing this is to select between the instructions as required during their execution.

If after the end of an operation this latter is continued according to an instruction selected from a number of possibilities, the possibility is obtained of ramifying the working procedure in dependence on the result of the final operation. If one of the branches which has been formed in this way is introduced into an instruction which has already been carried out, an iteration process is obtained.

For facilitating the description of the iteration process, the instruction symbols are supplemented by the instruction symbols of several data.

Complete Instructions. The symbols presented above contain the following information: from where to take the number to be operated on, how to carry out the

STAT

0 operation, where to assign the result. The specification is supplemented with:
1 The address to which the instruction is assigned so that it can be continued
2 if the result of the operation is negative.
3 The address to which the instruction is assigned so that it can be continued
4

| | | |
|---|-----------------|---------|
| 10 ⁽⁰⁾ /10 | — 1 | → <20> |
| 10 ⁽¹⁾ /10 | — 1 | → <21> |
| ... | | |
| 10 ⁽¹⁰⁾ /10 | — 1 | → <30> |
| 150° | — 0, 111°, <20> | → <40> |
| 150° | — 0, 111°, <21> | → <41> |
| ... | | |
| 150° | — 0, 111°, <30> | → <50> |
| sin <40> | | → <60> |
| ... | | |
| ... | | |
| <180> ² + <200> ² | | → <220> |
| <181> ² + <201> ² | | → <221> |
| ... | | |
| ... | | |
| <190> ² + <210> ² | | → <230> |

Fig.1.2 - Instruction Sequence of Expressed Operation Symbols

if the result of the operation is positive.

The use of two addresses in each of the instructions assumes that each of the instructions has its own address, at which the specification is revoked. Complete general instruction symbols are assigned to a formula according to the following model:

The first column contains the address to which the instruction is assigned, with the specified symbol on the same line to the right. The second column is the

STAT

operation symbol. The third column is the address to which the instruction is assigned if it is to be continued in the event that the result of the operation is not negative. The fourth column represents the address to which the instruction is assigned if it is to be continued in the event that the result is negative.

| | | + | - |
|----|---------------------------------|----|----|
| AA | $(a) + 1 \rightarrow a$ | AB | AC |
| AB | $a \rightarrow N \rightarrow b$ | BC | AD |
| AC | $0 \rightarrow a$ | BD | AD |

Fig.1.3 - Group of Complete Instructions in General Form

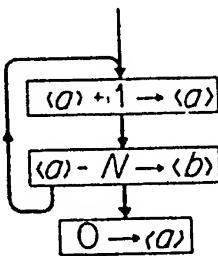
If the addresses in two successive columns are equal to each other (as is the case with instruction ! <AB> and ! <AC>), the operation is continued regardless of the sign for the result obtained in the operation. With instruction ! <AB>, instruction ! <AB> is repeated until the number on address "a" has increased at least to N.

Then the operation is continued according to instruction ! <AC>.

The addresses of the instructions in the general instruction symbols are usually denoted by two capital letters.

The instruction network is completed by the logical joining of the system of instructions according to which the given problem can be solved.

Fig.1.4 - Development Diagram Corresponding to Group of Instructions of Fig.1.3



The working procedure is often represented in the form of the development diagram, in which the instructions are expressed by graphic operation symbols entered in the fields. The fields are joined by arrows indicating the development of the working procedure and its ramification in dependence on the sign of the result of the operation. A simple example of such a diagram is shown in Fig.1.4. In complicated cases it resembles a network with many branches, and is appropriately known

STAT

as the instruction network.

The working procedures specified in Figs. 1.3 and 1.4 are concordant.

1.5 Example for an Instruction Network

The preparation of the instructions is carried out first purely by formula, in order not to have to include new terms, which might give rise to difficulties.

| a) | b) | Instruction | + | - |
|--|-----------------|-------------|-----------------------|---------|
| | 0 00 | 900 | | |
| | 1 10 | 901 | | |
| | 2 02 | 902 | | |
| X 1,44 | 3 03 | 903 | | |
| e 0,001 | 4 04 | | | |
| $x_0 = 1$ | $x_n = 5$ | AB | 1, + 5 | AB + AB |
| $X \cdot x_n$ | $X \cdot 0$ | AB | 3, + 5, + 6 | AC AC |
| $\left \frac{X}{x_n} - x_n \right = q$ | $q = 7$ | AC | 1, 0, + 5, + 6, + 7 | AD AD |
| $q = e$ | $q = e = 7$ | AD | 4, + 5, + 4, + 7 | AE AG |
| $X + x_n - 2x_{n+1}$ | $2x_{n+1} = 7$ | AE | 0, + 5, + 7, + 7, + 7 | AF AF |
| $2x_{n+1} = 2 - x_{n+1}$ | $x_{n+1} = x_n$ | AF | 7, + 2, + 5, + 7, + 7 | AB AB |
| | | AG | | |
| c) | | | | |

Fig. 1.5 - Instruction Network for Root Extraction

a) Mathematical expressions (Rozbor); b) Address (Slovník)
c) Stop, perforation

Let us calculate the root of 1.44 by the iterative process, defined by the relation

$$x_{n+1} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{X}{x_n} + x_n \right)$$

for $n = 0, 1, \dots, x = 1, X = 1.44$.

The condition for continuing with iteration is

$$\left| \frac{X}{x_n} - x_n \right| = q \geq e = 0,001.$$

The result is regarded as the final value of x_n .

Procedure at a Proposed Instruction Network

First select the address to which the constant is assigned. Then form in succession the values expressing the variables. First calculate q which furnishes the criterion for continuing with iteration. If q is not smaller than ϵ , calculate $x_n + 1$, repeat the calculation of q , and according to its value continue with iteration, or terminate the iteration and enter the result on the card. A working specification of a proposed instruction network is given in Fig.1.5.

Investigation of the working procedure given by this instruction network prepared by the formula shows that a total of 8 fields (addresses) is sufficient. At actual calculation, however, it is often necessary to specify names in several fields. An example of the changes in this formula is presented in Fig.1.6. In the sixteen columns of this Table, the sequence of the development of the whole formula is shown according to the instructions denoted by the addresses in the headings.

AUTOMATIC CALCULATION

1.6. Simple Scheme

The working procedure of automatic calculation is illustrated in the form of a very simple scheme in Fig.1.7. The principal parts of the automatic calculator are shown:

- the memory - representing the formula;
- the control - representing the calculator;
- the operational units - representing the Table and the computer;
- the entrance - serving for feeding the initial information;
- the exit - serving for reading off the result.

1.7. Working Procedure

Before starting to calculate, the prepared batch of perforated cards containing the initial numerical data and instructions is placed in the inlet. The automatic

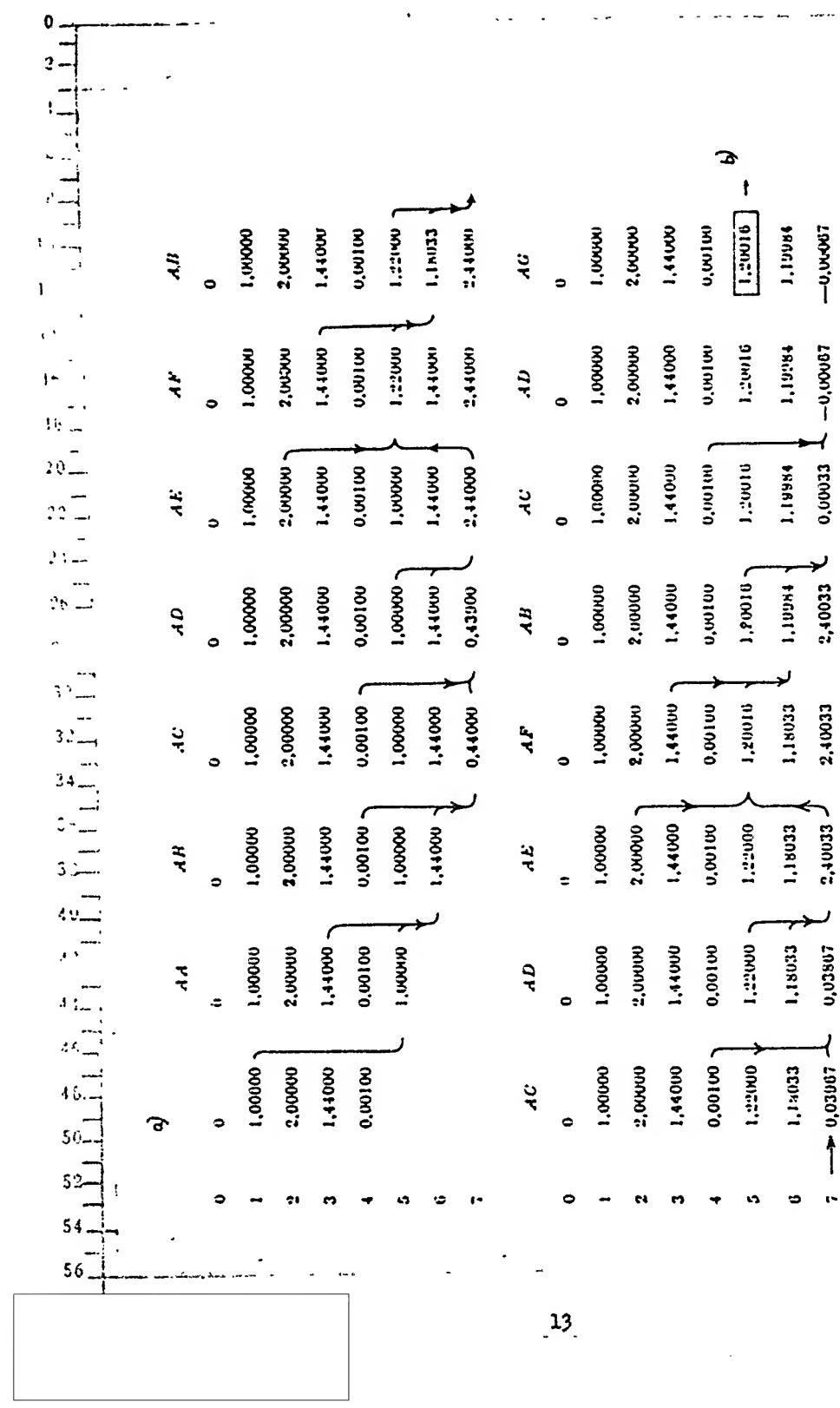


FIG.1.6 - Film Strip of Contents of Memory at Root Extraction
According to Instruction Network of FIG.1.5

a) Address instruction; b) Result

0 computer reads off the information on the cards and assigns it to its memory. The
1 memory, which represents the formula, stores the initial data. After starting the
2 machine, the control selects from the memory the first instruction, composed of the
3 operation sign and five addresses i, j, k, r, s. The control selects the numbers
4 from the memory of addresses i, j, and sends them to the operation unit. Simulta-
5 neously, the control acts on the operation unit in such a way as to carry out the
6 operation specified by the sign f. The result of the operation is assigned by the
7 control to the memory of address k, where the sign of this result is read off.
8

9 After setting the read-off sign, the control selects the next instruction from the
10 memory of address r (if the result is positive), or from the memory of address s
11 (if the result is negative).

12 The automatic computer proceeds in this way from instruction to instruction,
13 pursuing various paths in the instruction network, until it arrives at the instruc-
14 tion which gives the command for stopping the machine. The result of the calcula-
15 tion is then already prepared in the memory and recorded on the batch of perforated
16 cards prepared in the exit.

17 A detailed description of all of the operations which the automatic computer
18 carries out is given in Chapter 2. It should be noted that the combined operations
19 can be extended for carrying out any instructions. Operations are not only the
20 fundamental arithmetical operations with numbers, but also the working process by
21 which the machine reforms or forms instructions or numbers. By such operations,
22 for example, the machine changes the instructions of any of five addresses i, j, k,
23 r, s and the operation sign f.

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

STAT

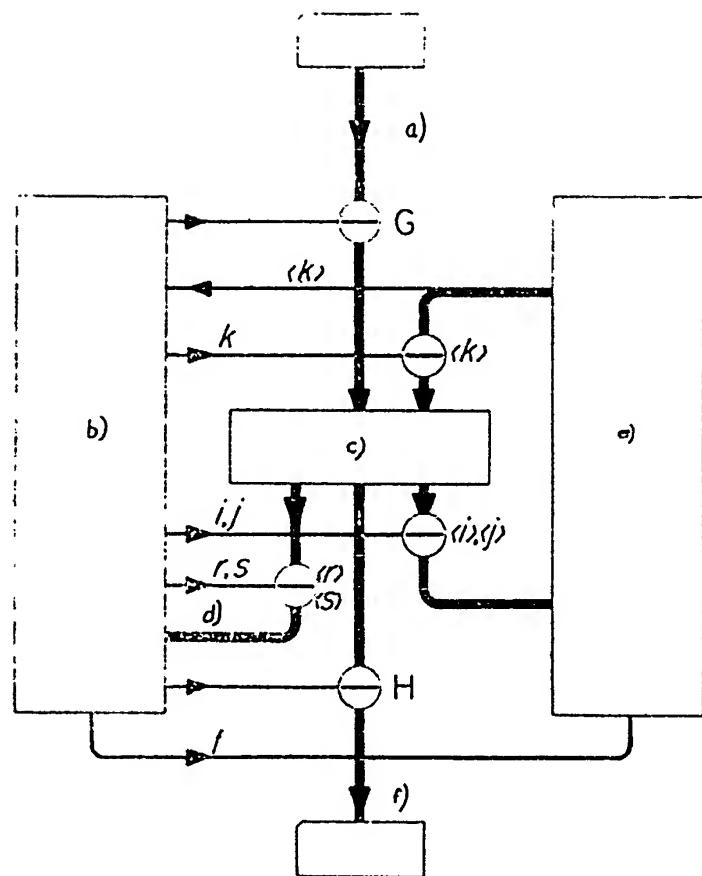


Fig.1.7 - Idealized Scheme of an Automatic Computer

a) Entrance; b) control; c) Memory;
d) Instructions; e) Operational unit; f) Exit

STAT

CHAPTER 2
CODES OF AUTOMATIC CALCULATOR
WORDS

2.1. Words

The automatic computer processes information according to words, sometimes created, of invariable magnitude. Each word is composed of 32 binary numbers, which just fills one place in the memory (denoted by one address). Of these 32 numbers, 31 are carriers of specific information, while the remaining number is formed in dependence on all the other numbers of the word in such a way that the sum of all 32 numbers of the word is odd. The dependent number is called "parity". If it is denoted by a question mark and the other numbers by dots, we get the picture of the word

?

The parity serves for verifying the correctness of the transfer of the word to the machine.

By definition, the number or instruction is the word. The specification by which the number or instruction is expressed by a word is called the code.

CODES OF NUMBERS

Our automatic computer employs for the depiction of numbers two different codes: Code B and Code D. If the number is given in the binary form, it can be directly depicted by Code B, while if the number is given in the decimal form it can be directly depicted by Code D.

2.2. Code B

The automatic computer works with the binary number N given on 24 valid binary numbers. The highest valid digit of such a number may have various orders of

magnitude depending on the position of the binary decimal point. It is very advantageous to place the binary decimal point in such a way that it stands close to the left ahead of the highest valid digit of the given number, and so that a new number is formed whose product of multiplication by the corresponding power of 2 is equal to the original number.

For example, the number

11100001111,000011111111

Is in this way transformed to the product of

,11100001111000011111111 . 2^{12} .

The number formed by this transformation is called the "binary numerical picture X^p " of the number N . The power of two is called the "Exponent P ". The absolute value of the given number N is then expressed by the double number X, P , at which there is valid

$$|N| = X \cdot 2^P$$

and at the same time

$$2^{-1} \leq X < 2^0$$

The symbol of the number N is depicted by the binary digit Z . At positive N $Z = 0$, at negative N $Z = 1$.

The absolute value of the exponent is expressed by a five-place binary number, the symbol of the exponent is expressed by the binary digit z according to the same specification as with the symbol of the number N .

The word depicting the number N according to Code B is formed according to the example

| | | | | |
|--------|---------------------------------|--------|----------------|-----------------------|
| ? | ,1..... | z | | Z |
| parity | binary numerical picture of X | symbol | absolute value | symbol for number N |
| | | | exponent | |

Before the particular word depicting zero is introduced, the latter cannot be expressed at all because the first digit of a nonzero binary numerical picture is

always I. Zero is expressed by a word according to the example
 I ,00000000000000000000000000000000 0 00000 0 .

This example is common to both codes B and D*.

2.3. Code D.

The automatic calculator receives and delivers decadic numbers N with 6 valid decadic digits. As with Code B, the decimal point is placed in such a way that it stands to the left ahead of the first valid digit, and so that the formed number is multiplied by the corresponding power of ten. The absolute value of N is then expressed by the double number T, Q at which is valid:

$$|N| = Y \cdot 10^Q$$

and simultaneously

$$10^{-1} \leq Y < 10^0.$$

The symbol of the number N is expressed by the digit Z , and the symbol of the exponent Q is expressed by the digit z in exactly the same way as in Code B.

Six decadic digits of a decadic numerical picture Y are expressed by six four-place binary numbers according to the model.

,

The absolute value of the exponent Q is expressed by a five-place binary number, whose highest digit is always zero.

* The binary numerical representation is denoted with the corresponding octet in such a way that the triplets of the binary number are expressed in succession by the octic digits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. For example, the binary numerical representation,

,III 100 001 III 000 011 III III

is denoted in the form of

,74170377.

In Code B, the exponent P is also affixed to the octet.



The word depicting the number N according to Code D has the form

For example, the number - 45.0769 is expressed according to Code D by the word

2.4. Numerical Range of Machine

The numerical range of the machine is determined by Code B and not by Code D. Therefore the automatic calculator calculates only with the numbers depicted according to Code B. A number fed to the machine in Code D must be transformed to Code 3 before it is used. From this it follows that the machine is unable to process numbers higher than the highest of all the numbers expressed according to Code B.

The highest number depicted according to Code B is

2 147 483 520 2^{31} .

This number is depicted according to Code B by the word

— smallest nonzero positive number depicted according to Code B is

$$0.000\ 000\ 000\ 232\ 831 = 2^{-32}$$

Its depiction is

Still smaller numbers are depicted by the machine as zero.

CODES OF INSTRUCTIONS

2.5. Codes of Instructions

An instruction contains the directions for the operation and five addresses (see Sect.1.4). It is composed of two words, each of which contains, besides the parity, three binary numbers A, B, C. The number A has 10 binary digits, the B has

9, the C has 12. The word depicting one half of the instruction has the form

.....
?
4 parity A B C

The double forming the single instruction is always fed to two neighboring places of the memory. The first part of the instruction is always fed to the memory of even address. The other part of the instruction as a rule is fed to the memory of the next higher address. To prepare the machine with memory of the instruction for the operation, select the first half of the instruction according to the even address.

The instruction (both words) contains the operational signs f_1 and f_2 and 5 addresses i, j, k, r, s.

In the first word, assigned to the even address:

A denotes a ten-place binary number given by the address k of the place in the memory to which the result of the operation, denoted $\langle k \rangle$, is to be assigned;

B denotes a nine-place binary number given by the even address (so that 9 places are sufficient) r of the instruction according to which the machine will continue to calculate in the event of a positive result of the operation ($\langle k \rangle \geq 0$);

C denotes a twelve-place binary number f_1 given according to the operational code of the operation which the machine has to carry out according to the words fed to the memory of addresses i, j. The individual digits of the operational sign f_1 are denoted in the form

LJKNDSWXYZHT

In the second word, assigned to the address by one higher than the address of the first word:

A denotes a ten-place binary number given by the address j of the number $\langle j \rangle$ to be operated on;

B denotes a nine-place binary number given by the even address of the

instruction according to which the machine will continue to calculate in the event of a negative result of the operation ($\langle k \rangle < 0$);

C denotes a twelve-place binary number composed of the two-place operational sign f_2 and a ten-place binary number given by the address i of the number $\langle i \rangle$ to be operated on. The digits of the operational sign f_2 are given according to the operational code of the action of the entrance and exit units of the machine. It is designed in the form of

GH.....

| | Parity | A | B | C |
|---------|--------|------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 1. Word | ? | k | $r/2$ | f_1 |
| 2. Word | ? | j | $s/2$ | f_2 i |

Fig.2.1 - Arrangement of Information in Words Constituting the Instruction

2.6. Operational Codes

The selection of the operation is carried out by the machine according to the operational signs f_1 , f_2 . Here the binary digits of both operational signs are combined to one fourteen-place sign in the form of

IJKNDSWXYZMTGH

regardless of the fact that the part GH is in another part of the instruction than the remaining part IJKNDSWXYZMT. The combined sign is here more legible. Included in the instruction are only those elements of the operational sign f which correspond to places where the sign of unity is in the binary picture. For example, if the binary picture of the operational sign is

$IJKNDSWXYZMTGH = 00001000000100$;

the instruction is abbreviated to

DT.

STAT

The operational code, according to its operation, is depicted by the operational signs. A survey of all of the operational signs is presented in the Tables of Figs. 2.2 - 2.5. In the first column of the Tables there are symbols in general form, in the third column are the detailed denotations of both words specified by the pertinent instructions according to the instruction code. The double capital letters by which the addresses are denoted are only included for convenience, and have no relation to the operations.

MUTUAL RELATIONS BETWEEN OPERATIONAL SIGNS

The meanings of the operational signs are given in Figs. 2.2 - 2.5. It is, however, necessary to discuss in detail the operations and the mutual relations between the operational signs.

2.7. Principal Operational Signs

Sign: S ... Addition with correction $\langle i \rangle + \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$

N ... Multiplication with correction $\langle i \rangle \cdot \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$

D ... Division with correction $\langle i \rangle : \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$

The machine starts here with $\langle i \rangle$, $\langle j \rangle$ from the memory of addresses i, j. The specification of the operation is carried out with respect to the sign. The result of the operation is rounded off to 24 valid binary digits. The corrected result replaces the memory of address k. The next instruction is selected according to the sign of the result.

Sign: T ... transformation T1 $\langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ at $j = 0$

T2 $\langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ at $i = 0$

At $j = 0$, the machine carries out the transformation of T1 to the number $\langle i \rangle$.

The machine starts with the memory of the address i of the number depicted according to Code D. The picture of the same number is formed according to B and the result replaces the content of the memory of address k. The machine requires that the exponent Q of the number $\langle i \rangle$ be equal to zero.

0 At $i = 0$, the machine carries out the transformation of T_a to the number $\langle j \rangle$.
1 The machine starts with the memory of the address j of the number depicted according
2 to Code B. There is formed the picture of the same number according to Code D and
3 the result replaces the memory of address k . The machine requires that the number
4 $\langle j \rangle$ be corrected in advance in such a way that $0.1 \leq \langle j \rangle < 1$.

5 Sign: ST ... addition without correction $\langle i \rangle = \langle j \rangle + \langle k \rangle$

6 NT ... multiplication without correction $\langle i \rangle = \langle j \rangle \cdot \langle k \rangle$

7 DT ... division without correction $\langle i \rangle = \langle j \rangle \div \langle k \rangle$

8 The machine starts with the numbers $\langle i \rangle$, $\langle j \rangle$ from the memory of addresses i , j .
9 The specification of the operation is carried out with respect to the sign. The
10 result of the operation is handled in such a way that the first 2^k valid binary
11 digits are left without correction. The result of the operation replaces the memory
12 of address k . The next instruction is selected according to the sign of the result.

13 Symbol: SX ... elimination of the exponent $\text{Exp } \langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$

14 The machine starts with the numbers from the memory of addresses i , j .

15 From the number $\langle j \rangle$ the exponent P or Q is eliminated. This exponent is annexed to
16 the number $\langle i \rangle$ with respect to the sign of the result depicted according to Code B,
17 replacing the content of the memory of address k . According to the sign of the
18 result the next instruction is selected.

19 Symbol: WX ... replacement of the exponent $\langle i \rangle - \text{Exp } \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$

20 The machine starts with the numbers from the memory of addresses i , j . From
21 the number $\langle j \rangle$ the exponent P or Q is eliminated, which is replaced by the number
22 $\langle i \rangle$. The result replaces the content of the memory of address k . According to the
23 sign of the result, the next instruction is selected.

24 Symbol: SYZ ... elimination of the sign Sgn $\langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$

25 The machine starts with the number from the memory of address j . From this
26 number is eliminated the symbol of the digit Z . This digit as a number according to
27 Code B, and replaces the content of the memory of address k .

STAT

0 Symbol: WYZ ... replacement of the symbol

The machine starts with the numbers from the memory of address i, j. From the number $\langle j \rangle$ is eliminated the symbol Z and replaced by the number $\langle i \rangle$. The result replaces the content of the memory of address k.

Symbol: SXY ... elimination of the number A

A! $\langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$

SZ ... elimination of the number B

B! $\langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$

SY ... elimination of the number C

C! $\langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$

The machine starts with the content from the memory of address j (which is one half of the instructions) and the number from the memory of address i. From the word $! \langle j \rangle$ the given number (A, B or C) is eliminated, which is annexed to the number $\langle i \rangle$ with respect to the sign and the result, which is depicted according to Code B, replacing the content of the memory of address k. According to the sign of the result the next instruction is selected (see example in Fig.2.6).

Symbol: SWXY ... annexation to the number A

A! $j, + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow ! \langle k \rangle$

in the instruction

SWZ ... annexation to the number B

B! $\langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow ! \langle k \rangle$

in the instruction

SWY ... annexation to the number C

C! $\langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow ! \langle k \rangle$

in the instruction

The machine starts with the content from the memory of address j (which is one half of the instruction) and the number z from the memory of address i. In the word $! \langle j \rangle$ the given number (A, B or C) is annexed, the number $\langle i \rangle$ with respect to the sign. The resulting word (which is changed by one half of the instruction) replaces the content of the memory of address k (see example in Fig.2.7).

Symbol: WXY ... replacement of the number A

$\langle i \rangle = A! \langle j \rangle \rightarrow ! \langle k \rangle$

in the instruction

WZ ... replacement of the number B

$\langle i \rangle = B! \langle j \rangle \rightarrow ! \langle k \rangle$

in the instruction

0 WY ... replacement of the number C
1 in the instruction

$$\langle i \rangle = C \langle j \rangle \rightarrow !k$$

2 The machine starts with the content (one half of the instruction) from the memory of address j and the number from the memory of address j. In the word !⟨j⟩, 3 the given number (A, B or C) is eliminated and replaced by the number ⟨i⟩. The 4 resulting word (which is changed by one half of the instruction) replaces the content of the memory of address k.

2.8. Supplementary Operational Symbols

5 Besides the principal operational symbols, which have an independent operational 6 significance and cannot be combined with each other, there also exist supplementary 7 operational symbols, which never occur independently but only in combination 8 with the principal operational symbols.

9 Symbol: I ... suppression of the sign of the number ⟨i⟩ |⟨i⟩|
10 J ... suppression of the sign of the number ⟨j⟩ |⟨j⟩|

11 At the selection from the memory of addresses i, j the machine suppresses the 12 signs of the digits of the given number and carries out the operation specified by 13 the principal operational symbol. The result of the operation replaces the content 14 of the memory of address k. These symbols do not exclude each other, and can be 15 used in combination with all of the principal operational symbols with the condition 16 that the suppression of the signs of the digits is carried out with the number and 17 not with the instruction.

18 Symbol: K ... suppression of the sign of the result |.....| → ⟨k⟩

19 At the replacement of the content of the memory of address k with the result 20 of the operation given by the principal operational symbol, this result is provided 21 with the positive sign. This symbol can be used in combination with all of the 22 principal symbols with the condition that the result of the operation is a number 23 and not an instruction.

24 Symbol: M ... minus with the number ⟨i⟩ - ⟨i⟩

0 The machine has in all two possibilities of influencing the symbol of the number selected from the memory of address i. At the employment of the supplementary symbol I, the sign is suppressed directly at the selection of the number $\langle i \rangle$ from the memory, which leads to operation on the positive number. At the employment of the symbol M, the machine selects the sign of the number led to the operation from the memory of address i. Consider now the consequence of the influence on the sign at operation on the number - $\langle i \rangle$ at combination of the two symbols I and M. The symbol M can be used in combination with all of the principal and supplementary symbols with the condition that $\langle i \rangle$ is a number and not an instruction.

1 Symbol: G ... reading the card G

2 The symbol contained in any instruction effects that the machine first reads off the word on the card fed into the receiving end of the machine and assigns it to the memory whose address is perforated in the same card. Then the operations specified by the remaining operational symbols are carried out. If the fed cards contain the corresponding holes, the machine also reads off the successive cards in the same way. The process is continued until the machine encounters a card without the symbol. This symbol G can be used in combination with all of the principal and supplementary symbols except the symbol H.

3 Symbol: H ... perforation of the card H1 from the memory
H2 from the operation

4 The differentiation between the symbols H1 and H2 is carried out by setting the switch on the control board before the computing begins.

5 The symbol H1 contained in any instruction effects that the machine first perforates into the card the word selected from the memory whose address is pre-perforated in the same card. Then there are carried out the operations specified by the other operational symbols. If the fed cards contain the corresponding holes, the machine also perforates the successive cards in the same way. The process is repeated until the machine encounters a card without the symbol. This symbol can be

employed in combination with all of the principal and supplementary symbols except the symbol G.

The symbol H2 contained in any instruction effects that the machine perforates the card with the results of the operations given by the remaining operational symbols. The result of the operation replaces the content of the memory of address k. The machine at the same time perforates the card with the corresponding index. This symbol can be used in combination with all of the principal and supplementary symbols.

Symbol: (empty) stopping the machine STOP

The machine stops.

STAT

| a) | | b) | | c) | |
|-----------|-----------|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | | <i>g)</i> | <i>d)</i> | <i>+</i> | <i>-</i> |
| <i>S</i> | <i>AA</i> | $\langle i \rangle + \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ | <i>AB</i> | <i>AO</i> | <i>AA</i> |
| <i>N</i> | <i>BB</i> | $\langle i \rangle \cdot \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ | <i>BB</i> | <i>BC</i> | <i>RA</i> |
| <i>D</i> | <i>CA</i> | $\langle i \rangle \cdot \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ | <i>CB</i> | <i>CO</i> | <i>CA</i> |
| <i>T</i> | <i>DA</i> | $\pi_1 \langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ | <i>DB</i> | <i>DC</i> | <i>DA</i> |
| | <i>DD</i> | $\pi_2 \langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ | <i>DE</i> | <i>DF</i> | <i>DD</i> |
| <i>ST</i> | <i>EA</i> | $\langle i \rangle \pm \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ | <i>EB</i> | <i>EO</i> | <i>EA</i> |
| <i>NT</i> | <i>ED</i> | $\langle i \rangle \perp \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ | <i>EE</i> | <i>EF</i> | <i>ED</i> |

FIG.2.2 - Readings of Operational Marks

a) Operational mark; b) General instruction symbol; c) Address of instruction;
 d) Operational symbol; e) Complete instruction

STAT

| a) | | b) | | c) | | d) | |
|------------|-----------|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------------------|--------------|
| <i>DT</i> | <i>EG</i> | $\langle i \rangle \perp \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ | <i>EH</i> | <i>EH</i> | <i>EG</i> | $\langle k \rangle$ | <i>DP</i> |
| <i>SN</i> | <i>FA</i> | <i>Exp</i> $\langle j \rangle$: $\langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ | <i>FB</i> | <i>FC</i> | <i>FA</i> | $\langle j \rangle$ | $EJ, 2$ |
| <i>WN</i> | <i>FD</i> | $\langle i \rangle \cdot \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ | <i>FK</i> | <i>FP</i> | <i>FD</i> | $\langle k \rangle$ | <i>FB, 2</i> |
| <i>SYZ</i> | <i>GA</i> | <i>Sign</i> $\langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ | <i>GB</i> | <i>GB</i> | <i>GA</i> | $\langle j \rangle$ | <i>FC/2</i> |
| <i>WYZ</i> | <i>GD</i> | $\langle i \rangle \cdot \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ | <i>GE</i> | <i>GF</i> | <i>GD</i> | $\langle k \rangle$ | <i>WN</i> |
| <i>SNY</i> | <i>HA</i> | <i>At</i> $\langle j \rangle$: $\langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ | <i>HH</i> | <i>HC</i> | <i>HA</i> | $\langle j \rangle$ | <i>HP/2</i> |
| <i>SZ</i> | <i>HD</i> | <i>Inv</i> $\langle j \rangle$: $\langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ | <i>HF</i> | <i>HF</i> | <i>HD</i> | $\langle k \rangle$ | <i>HN/2</i> |
| <i>SY</i> | <i>HO</i> | $C:\langle j \rangle \div \langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ | <i>HH</i> | <i>HH</i> | <i>HO</i> | $\langle k \rangle$ | <i>SY</i> |
| | | | | | | | |

FIG.2.3 - Meanings of Operational Marks (continuation)

a) Operational mark; b) General instruction symbol; c) Address of instruction;
 d) Operational symbol; e) Complete instruction

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

| a) | | b) | | c) | |
|--------|------------|------------------------------------|--------------|------|--------|
| | ∂ | ∂ | ∂j | $+$ | $-$ |
| $SWXY$ | IA | $A(j) + i \rightarrow k$ | IB | IB | k |
| SWZ | IC | $B(j) + i \rightarrow k$ | ID | ID | $ID/2$ |
| SWY | IE | $C(j) + i \rightarrow k$ | IF | IF | $IF/2$ |
| WXY | JA | $i \rightarrow A(j) \rightarrow k$ | JB | JB | $JB/2$ |
| WZ | JD | $i \rightarrow B(j) \rightarrow k$ | JE | JE | $JE/2$ |
| WY | JF | $i \rightarrow C(j) \rightarrow k$ | JG | JG | $JG/2$ |

Fig.2.4 - Meanings of Operational Marks (continuation)

- a) Operational mark; b) General instruction symbol; c) Address of instruction;
- d) Operational symbol; e) Complete instruction

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

| a) | | b) | | c) | | d) | | e) | |
|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|--------------|
| <i>M</i> | <i>KA</i> | <i>KA</i> | <i>KA</i> | <i>KB</i> | <i>KB</i> | <i>KC</i> | <i>KC</i> | <i>KB2</i> | <i>M...</i> |
| <i>I</i> | <i>KD</i> | <i>KD</i> | <i>KD</i> | <i>KE</i> | <i>KE</i> | <i>KF</i> | <i>KF</i> | <i>KD2</i> | <i>i...</i> |
| <i>J</i> | <i>KG</i> | <i>KG</i> | <i>KG</i> | <i>KH</i> | <i>KH</i> | <i>KI</i> | <i>KI</i> | <i>KG2</i> | <i>I...</i> |
| <i>K</i> | <i>KJ</i> | <i>KJ</i> | <i>KJ</i> | <i>KK</i> | <i>KK</i> | <i>KK</i> | <i>KK</i> | <i>KJ2</i> | <i>J...</i> |
| <i>a</i> | <i>KL</i> | <i>KL</i> | <i>KL</i> | <i>KM</i> | <i>KM</i> | <i>KN</i> | <i>KN</i> | <i>KL2</i> | <i>...</i> |
| <i>H</i> | <i>KO</i> | <i>KO</i> | <i>KO</i> | <i>KP</i> | <i>KP</i> | <i>KQ</i> | <i>KQ</i> | <i>KL2</i> | <i>a...</i> |
| | <i>HR</i> | <i>HR</i> | <i>HR</i> | <i>KS</i> | <i>KS</i> | <i>KT</i> | <i>KT</i> | <i>KP2</i> | <i>...</i> |
| | <i>KU</i> | <i>KU</i> | <i>KU</i> | STOP | STOP | KT | KT | KQ2 | <i>Hi...</i> |

Fig. 2.5 - Meanings of Operational Marks (continuation)

a) Operational mark; b) General instruction symbol; c) Address of instruction;
d) Operational symbol; e) Complete instruction; f) Empty

POOR ORIGINAL

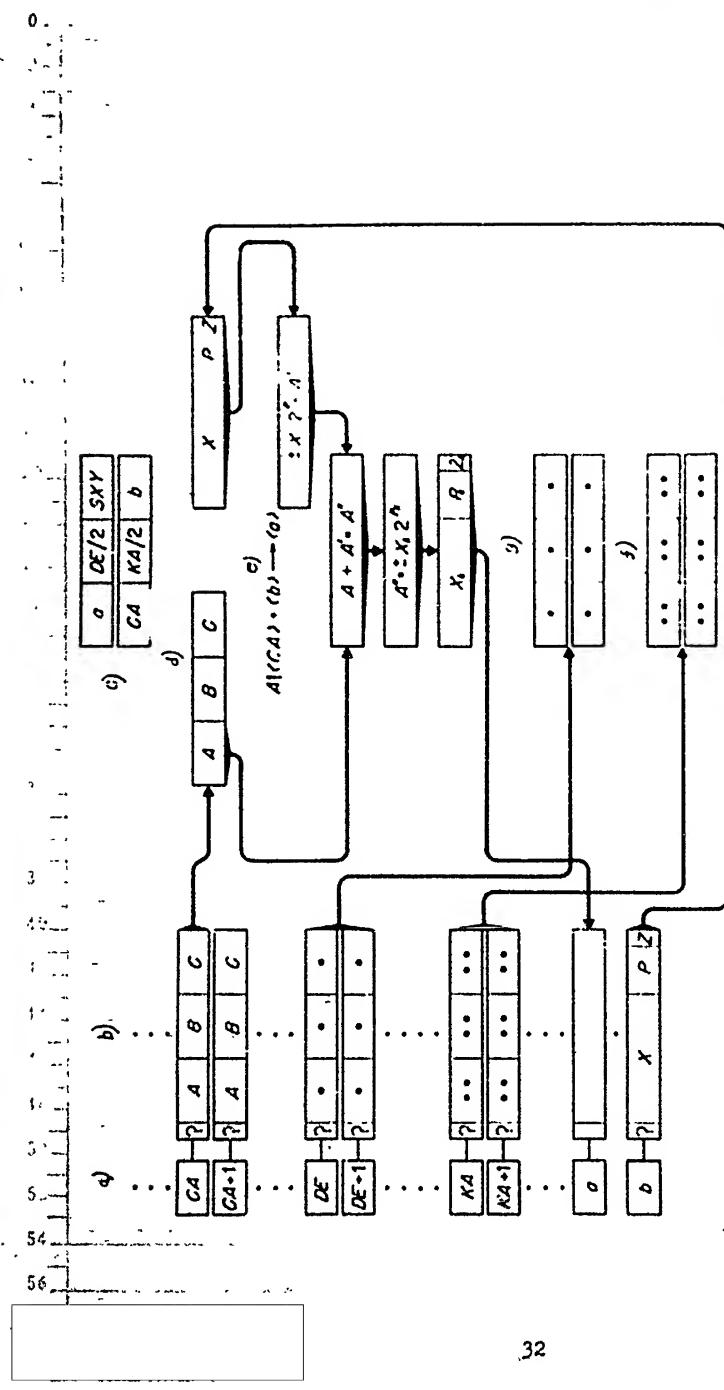


FIG. 2.6 - Course of Operations According to Operational Marly SXY

- a - Address of memory; b - Content of memory; c - Control receives instruction, d - Machine starts with word (depicted by one half of the instruction) from memory of address CA and word (depicted by number) from memory of address b; e - According to operational mark SXY, machine carries out elimination and addition $\Lambda(CA) \cdot (b) - (a)$; f - Result number assigned to memory of address a; if sign of result is positive ($Z_k = 0$), control selects next instruction from memory of addresses DE, DE + 1; g - If sign of result is negative ($Z_k = 1$), control selects next instruction of memory for addresses KA, KA + 1

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

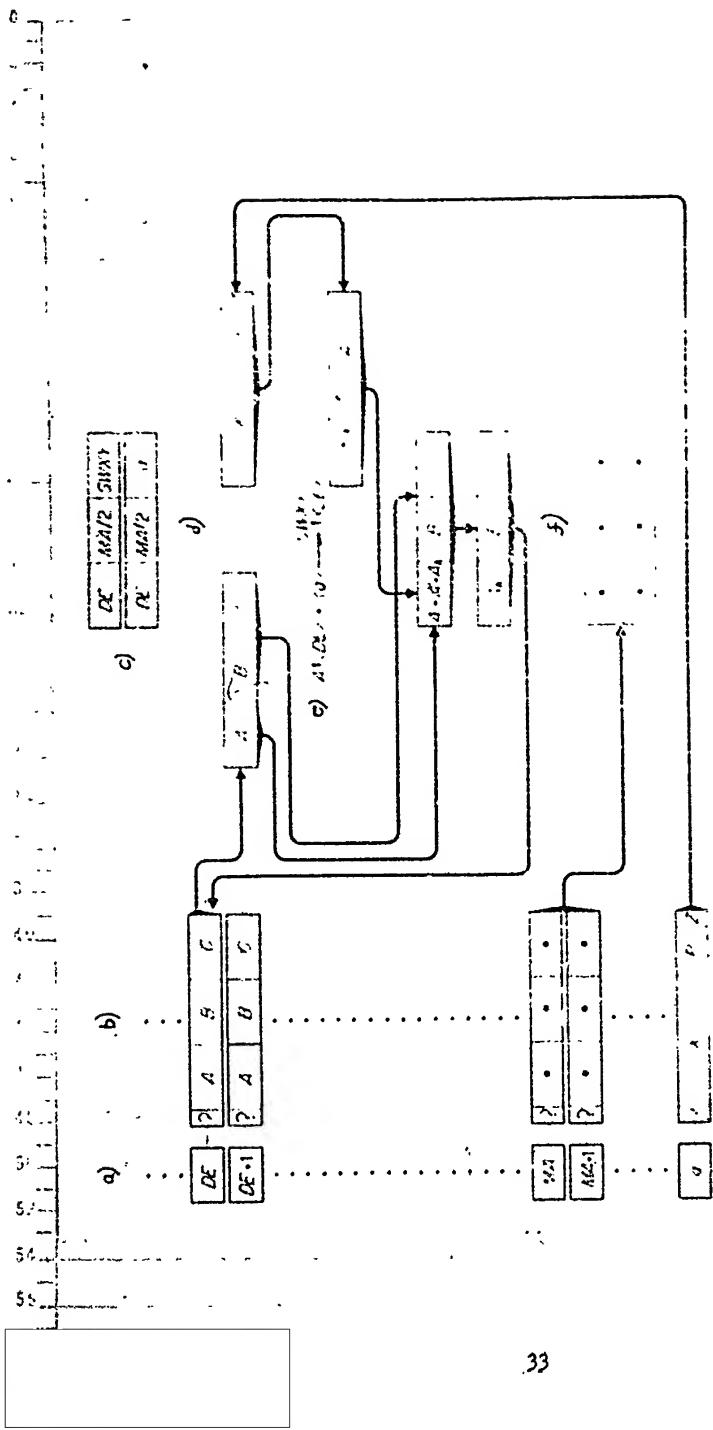


Fig.2.7 - Course of Operations According to Operational Park SMXY

a) Address of memory; b) Content of memory; c) Control receives instruction; d) Machine starts with word (depicted by half the instruction) from memory of address DE and word (depicted by number) from memory of address a; e) According to operational mark SMXY machine carries out addition of $A!(DE) + *(a) \rightarrow !(DE)$; f) The result changes in the half instruction replaces the original half instruction in the memory of address DE; control selects next instruction from memory of addresses MA, MA + 1

STAT

2.9. General Survey of Fundamental Operations

| Operational Mark | Operational Symbol |
|------------------|--|
| <i>S</i> | $\langle i \rangle + \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>N</i> | $\langle i \rangle \cdot \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>D</i> | $\langle i \rangle : \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>T</i> { | $T1\langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ $T2\langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>M</i> | $- \langle i \rangle$ |
| <i>I</i> | $ \langle i \rangle $ |
| <i>J</i> | $ \langle j \rangle $ |
| <i>K</i> | $ \dots \dots \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>G</i> | $G \dots \dots$ |
| <i>H</i> { | $H1 \dots$ $H2 \dots$ |
| <i>ST</i> | $\langle i \rangle + \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>NT</i> | $\langle i \rangle - \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>DT</i> | $\langle i \rangle \cdot \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>SX</i> | $\text{Exp} \langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>WX</i> | $\langle i \rangle = \text{Exp} \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>SYZ</i> | $\text{Sgn} \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>WYZ</i> | $\langle i \rangle \approx \text{Sgn} \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>SXY</i> | $A! \langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>SZ</i> | $B! \langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>SY</i> | $C! \langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>SWXY</i> | $A! \langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow !\langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>SWZ</i> | $B! \langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow !\langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>SWY</i> | $C! \langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow !\langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>WXY</i> | $\langle i \rangle = A! \langle j \rangle \rightarrow !\langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>WZ</i> | $\langle i \rangle = B! \langle j \rangle \rightarrow !\langle k \rangle$ |
| <i>WY</i> | $\langle i \rangle = C! \langle j \rangle \rightarrow !\langle k \rangle$ |
| | STOP |

(empty)

STAT

CHAPTER 3

THE PREPARATION OF AN INSTRUCTIONAL NETWORK

The procedure for the preparation of an instructional network has three parts, as follows:

- a) Selection of a suitable numerical method;
- b) Mathematical formulation according to selected method and preparation of the instructional network in general form;
- c) Detailed preparation of the instructional network.

WORKING PROCEDURE

3.1. Selection of Numerical Method

The study of numerical methods suitable for automatic calculation is in itself a new branch of mathematics. To this branch, a series of works will be devoted in future yearbooks of the Manual.

3.2. Mathematical Formulation and Preparation of an Instruction Network in General Form

The mathematical formulation of the selected method and the draft instructional network in general form were carried out on form "Model 1", page 1 of which is shown in Fig.3.1.

The three main columns of this form have the headings: "Analysis", "Vocabulary", "Instruction". The "Instruction" column is subdivided into 4 columns, titled: "Index", "Operational symbol", "+", "-". The pages of the form are numbered and carry the designation of the job to which they are related. The form is filled with the corresponding mathematical symbols and the symbols described in Chapter 1.

The mathematical formulation begins in the "Analysis" column. The factual data are expressed in succession in mathematical terms, followed by successive specification of the arrangement of these terms. There are also frequently entered mathemat-

STAT

ical statements which do not participate directly in the process but constitute the basis thereof. The next step of the construction is the drafting of the instructional network in general form. This is done by filling in parallel the remaining columns of the form. The column "Vocabulary" contains the symbols describing the contents of the addresses and memories. The "Instruction" column has the general instructional symbols according to the mathematical expressions in the "Analysis" column. Each instruction is denoted by an index composed of two capital letters. This is done for facilitating the orientation in the instructional network, since in a group of instructions belonging together the individual instructions all begin with the same initial letter. The second letter gives the order of the instruction in the group (for example, EA denotes the first instruction in the group of instructions B). The column "Instruction" contains also the clews for the constants set in the memory of the machine. A clew has the character of an instruction, and is denoted in the "Index" column by a mark composed of an exclamation mark, the letter Q and an ordinal number (for example, !Q24 is the clew of the number 24 to the stored constant).

3.3. Preparation of the Detailed Instruction Network

The preparation of the detailed instructional network is carried out on "Model 2" form, page 1 of which is shown in Fig.3.2. The four main columns of this form have the headings: "Index", "Address", "Entrance Information", "Variable Information". The "Index" column contains the reference to the line of "Model 1" form. The "Address" column is subdivided into two columns. The first of these columns has pre-printed the octenary of the address of the work entered on the same line, and the second contains pre-printed the verifying mark P. The "Entrance Information" is likewise subdivided into two columns. The first of these columns contains all of the words stored in the machine before the beginning to compute, and the second contains the mark symbolizing the numerical code to be used (B or D). The "Variable Information" column gives the symbols of the variables of the constants which occur in the corresponding address during calculation.

STAT

| Model 1 | | Job | | Page 1 |
|----------|------------|-------------|--------------------|---------|
| Analysis | Vocabulary | Instruction | | Remarks |
| | | Index | Operational symbol | |
| 0 | | | | |
| 1 | | | | |
| 2 | | | | |
| 3 | | | | |
| 4 | | | | |
| 5 | | | | |
| 6 | | | | |
| 7 | | | | |
| 8 | | | | |
| 9 | | | | |
| 10 | | | | |
| 11 | | | | |
| 12 | | | | |
| 13 | | | | |
| 14 | | | | |
| 15 | | | | |
| 16 | | | | |
| 17 | | | | |
| 18 | | | | |
| 19 | | | | |
| 20 | | | | |
| 21 | | | | |
| 22 | | | | |
| 23 | | | | |
| 24 | | | | |
| 25 | | | | |
| 26 | | | | |
| 27 | | | | |
| 28 | | | | |
| 29 | | | | |
| 30 | | | | |
| 31 | | | | |
| 32 | | | | |
| 33 | | | | |
| 34 | | | | |
| 35 | | | | |
| 36 | | | | |
| 37 | | | | |
| 38 | | | | |
| 39 | | | | |
| 40 | | | | |
| 41 | | | | |
| 42 | | | | |
| 43 | | | | |
| 44 | | | | |
| 45 | | | | |
| 46 | | | | |
| 47 | | | | |
| 48 | | | | |
| 49 | | | | |
| 50 | | | | |
| 51 | | | | |
| 52 | | | | |
| 53 | | | | |
| 54 | | | | |
| 55 | | | | |
| 56 | | | | |

STAT

37

Fig.3.1 - "Model 1" Form

0 A complete "Model 2" form consists of 32 pages of 32 lines each, or a total of
1 1024 lines. The lines of the "Address" column are numbered in advance. Instead of
2 the usual decimal marks the octonary marks from 000 to 1777 are used in the preprint.
3 Each line of the executed form is permanently coordinated with one place of the mem-
4 ory of the machine.

5 "Model 2" form is filled according to the inserted "Model 1" form. This fill-
6 ing is, of course, quite tedious, and requires concentrated attention, but repre-
7 sent, in contrast to the preparation of the instructional network in the usual form,
8 nearly all mechanical work.

9 It should be noted that entered on the form at the individual addresses are all
10 the given instructions and constants. For reasons following from the construction
11 of the machine, always inserted into the memory of address 0000 is the constant, and
12 into the memory of the address 0001 the constant 1. These constants are, of course,
13 preprinted on the form. The entering of the instructions is carried out by executing
14 the "Index" column, where the general symbols of the addresses of the instructions
15 are entered according to the "Model 1" form. Thereafter, the constants of the prob-
16 lem set before the beginning to compute are entered. On both forms these constants
17 are denoted by the letter Q. According to the vocabulary of "Model 1" form, the
18 memory is finally replaced by a variable magnitude. On the basis of this work it is
19 advantageous to affix concrete numerical values of the general addresses in the
20 vocabulary. The selection is noted in the "Remarks" column. At the same time, the
21 "Variable Information" column is supplied with the development of the variable con-
22 tent of the memory.

23 After entering all of the words, the "Entrance Information" column is inserted.
24 The numbers correspond with the employed code (B, D), while the instructions are
25 entered according to the name of the model (Figs. 2.2 - 2.5). It must be mentioned
26 that all of the addresses are written in the form of the fundamental octonary.

27 The preparation of the instructional networks ends with the detailed and com-
28

STAT

| 0 | | Job | | | |
|-----|-----|---------|-----|--------|-----|
| 1 | | Model 2 | | Page 1 | |
| 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 |
| 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 |
| 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 |
| 38 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 |
| 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 |
| 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 |
| 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 |
| 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 |
| 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 |
| 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 |
| 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 |
| 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 |
| 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 |
| 98 | 99 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 |
| 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 |
| 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 |
| 116 | 117 | 118 | 119 | 120 | 121 |
| 122 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 | 127 |
| 128 | 129 | 130 | 131 | 132 | 133 |
| 134 | 135 | 136 | 137 | 138 | 139 |
| 140 | 141 | 142 | 143 | 144 | 145 |
| 146 | 147 | 148 | 149 | 150 | 151 |
| 152 | 153 | 154 | 155 | 156 | 157 |
| 158 | 159 | 160 | 161 | 162 | 163 |
| 164 | 165 | 166 | 167 | 168 | 169 |
| 170 | 171 | 172 | 173 | 174 | 175 |
| 176 | 177 | 178 | 179 | 180 | 181 |
| 182 | 183 | 184 | 185 | 186 | 187 |
| 188 | 189 | 190 | 191 | 192 | 193 |
| 194 | 195 | 196 | 197 | 198 | 199 |
| 200 | 201 | 202 | 203 | 204 | 205 |
| 206 | 207 | 208 | 209 | 210 | 211 |
| 212 | 213 | 214 | 215 | 216 | 217 |
| 218 | 219 | 220 | 221 | 222 | 223 |
| 224 | 225 | 226 | 227 | 228 | 229 |
| 230 | 231 | 232 | 233 | 234 | 235 |
| 236 | 237 | 238 | 239 | 240 | 241 |
| 242 | 243 | 244 | 245 | 246 | 247 |
| 248 | 249 | 250 | 251 | 252 | 253 |
| 254 | 255 | 256 | 257 | 258 | 259 |
| 260 | 261 | 262 | 263 | 264 | 265 |
| 266 | 267 | 268 | 269 | 270 | 271 |
| 272 | 273 | 274 | 275 | 276 | 277 |
| 278 | 279 | 280 | 281 | 282 | 283 |
| 284 | 285 | 286 | 287 | 288 | 289 |
| 290 | 291 | 292 | 293 | 294 | 295 |
| 296 | 297 | 298 | 299 | 300 | 301 |
| 302 | 303 | 304 | 305 | 306 | 307 |
| 308 | 309 | 310 | 311 | 312 | 313 |
| 314 | 315 | 316 | 317 | 318 | 319 |
| 320 | 321 | 322 | 323 | 324 | 325 |
| 326 | 327 | 328 | 329 | 330 | 331 |
| 332 | 333 | 334 | 335 | 336 | 337 |
| 338 | 339 | 340 | 341 | 342 | 343 |
| 344 | 345 | 346 | 347 | 348 | 349 |
| 350 | 351 | 352 | 353 | 354 | 355 |
| 356 | 357 | 358 | 359 | 360 | 361 |
| 362 | 363 | 364 | 365 | 366 | 367 |
| 368 | 369 | 370 | 371 | 372 | 373 |
| 374 | 375 | 376 | 377 | 378 | 379 |
| 380 | 381 | 382 | 383 | 384 | 385 |
| 386 | 387 | 388 | 389 | 390 | 391 |
| 392 | 393 | 394 | 395 | 396 | 397 |
| 398 | 399 | 400 | 401 | 402 | 403 |
| 404 | 405 | 406 | 407 | 408 | 409 |
| 410 | 411 | 412 | 413 | 414 | 415 |
| 416 | 417 | 418 | 419 | 420 | 421 |
| 422 | 423 | 424 | 425 | 426 | 427 |
| 428 | 429 | 430 | 431 | 432 | 433 |
| 434 | 435 | 436 | 437 | 438 | 439 |
| 440 | 441 | 442 | 443 | 444 | 445 |
| 446 | 447 | 448 | 449 | 450 | 451 |
| 452 | 453 | 454 | 455 | 456 | 457 |
| 458 | 459 | 460 | 461 | 462 | 463 |
| 464 | 465 | 466 | 467 | 468 | 469 |
| 470 | 471 | 472 | 473 | 474 | 475 |
| 476 | 477 | 478 | 479 | 480 | 481 |
| 482 | 483 | 484 | 485 | 486 | 487 |
| 488 | 489 | 490 | 491 | 492 | 493 |
| 494 | 495 | 496 | 497 | 498 | 499 |
| 500 | 501 | 502 | 503 | 504 | 505 |
| 506 | 507 | 508 | 509 | 510 | 511 |
| 512 | 513 | 514 | 515 | 516 | 517 |
| 518 | 519 | 520 | 521 | 522 | 523 |
| 524 | 525 | 526 | 527 | 528 | 529 |
| 530 | 531 | 532 | 533 | 534 | 535 |
| 536 | 537 | 538 | 539 | 540 | 541 |
| 542 | 543 | 544 | 545 | 546 | 547 |
| 548 | 549 | 550 | 551 | 552 | 553 |
| 554 | 555 | 556 | 557 | 558 | 559 |
| 560 | 561 | 562 | 563 | 564 | 565 |
| 566 | 567 | 568 | 569 | 570 | 571 |
| 572 | 573 | 574 | 575 | 576 | 577 |
| 578 | 579 | 580 | 581 | 582 | 583 |
| 584 | 585 | 586 | 587 | 588 | 589 |
| 590 | 591 | 592 | 593 | 594 | 595 |
| 596 | 597 | 598 | 599 | 600 | 601 |
| 602 | 603 | 604 | 605 | 606 | 607 |
| 608 | 609 | 610 | 611 | 612 | 613 |
| 614 | 615 | 616 | 617 | 618 | 619 |
| 620 | 621 | 622 | 623 | 624 | 625 |
| 626 | 627 | 628 | 629 | 630 | 631 |
| 632 | 633 | 634 | 635 | 636 | 637 |
| 638 | 639 | 640 | 641 | 642 | 643 |
| 644 | 645 | 646 | 647 | 648 | 649 |
| 650 | 651 | 652 | 653 | 654 | 655 |
| 656 | 657 | 658 | 659 | 660 | 661 |
| 662 | 663 | 664 | 665 | 666 | 667 |
| 668 | 669 | 670 | 671 | 672 | 673 |
| 674 | 675 | 676 | 677 | 678 | 679 |
| 680 | 681 | 682 | 683 | 684 | 685 |
| 686 | 687 | 688 | 689 | 690 | 691 |
| 692 | 693 | 694 | 695 | 696 | 697 |
| 698 | 699 | 700 | 701 | 702 | 703 |
| 704 | 705 | 706 | 707 | 708 | 709 |
| 710 | 711 | 712 | 713 | 714 | 715 |
| 716 | 717 | 718 | 719 | 720 | 721 |
| 722 | 723 | 724 | 725 | 726 | 727 |
| 728 | 729 | 730 | 731 | 732 | 733 |
| 734 | 735 | 736 | 737 | 738 | 739 |
| 740 | 741 | 742 | 743 | 744 | 745 |
| 746 | 747 | 748 | 749 | 750 | 751 |
| 752 | 753 | 754 | 755 | 756 | 757 |
| 758 | 759 | 760 | 761 | 762 | 763 |
| 764 | 765 | 766 | 767 | 768 | 769 |
| 770 | 771 | 772 | 773 | 774 | 775 |
| 776 | 777 | 778 | 779 | 780 | 781 |
| 782 | 783 | 784 | 785 | 786 | 787 |
| 788 | 789 | 790 | 791 | 792 | 793 |
| 794 | 795 | 796 | 797 | 798 | 799 |
| 800 | 801 | 802 | 803 | 804 | 805 |
| 806 | 807 | 808 | 809 | 810 | 811 |
| 812 | 813 | 814 | 815 | 816 | 817 |
| 818 | 819 | 820 | 821 | 822 | 823 |
| 824 | 825 | 826 | 827 | 828 | 829 |
| 830 | 831 | 832 | 833 | 834 | 835 |
| 836 | 837 | 838 | 839 | 840 | 841 |
| 842 | 843 | 844 | 845 | 846 | 847 |
| 848 | 849 | 850 | 851 | 852 | 853 |
| 854 | 855 | 856 | 857 | 858 | 859 |
| 860 | 861 | 862 | 863 | 864 | 865 |
| 866 | 867 | 868 | 869 | 870 | 871 |
| 872 | 873 | 874 | 875 | 876 | 877 |
| 878 | 879 | 880 | 881 | 882 | 883 |
| 884 | 885 | 886 | 887 | 888 | 889 |
| 890 | 891 | 892 | 893 | 894 | 895 |
| 896 | 897 | 898 | 899 | 900 | 901 |
| 902 | 903 | 904 | 905 | 906 | 907 |
| 908 | 909 | 910 | 911 | 912 | 913 |
| 914 | 915 | 916 | 917 | 918 | 919 |
| 920 | 921 | 922 | 923 | 924 | 925 |
| 926 | 927 | 928 | 929 | 930 | 931 |
| 932 | 933 | 934 | 935 | 936 | 937 |
| 938 | 939 | 940 | 941 | 942 | 943 |
| 944 | 945 | 946 | 947 | 948 | 949 |
| 950 | 951 | 952 | 953 | 954 | 955 |
| 956 | 957 | 958 | 959 | 960 | 961 |
| 962 | 963 | 964 | 965 | 966 | 967 |
| 968 | 969 | 970 | 971 | 972 | 973 |
| 974 | 975 | 976 | 977 | 978 | 979 |
| 980 | 981 | 982 | 983 | 984 | 985 |
| 986 | 987 | 988 | 989 | 990 | 991 |
| 992 | 993 | 994 | 995 | 996 | 997 |
| 998 | 999 | 999 | 999 | 999 | 999 |

plete filling of "Model 2" form. According to the "Address" and "Entrance Information" columns there is then perforated the entrance batch of perforated cards.

3.4. Instructional Network for the Calculation of $\cos x$

In the following the preparation of the instructional network for calculating the value of y equals $\cos x$ will be described.

Selection of the Method of Calculation

Employed in the calculation is the familiar exponential series

$$e^x = 1 + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} \dots$$

Because the value of argument x is unknown in advance, and the series for the magnitude of x converges slowly, it is necessary before proceeding with this series to calculate the argument of the same functional value between 0 and $\pi/2$. The iteration is calculated by addition of the exponential series, because this is the most advantageous method for the automatic computer. The calculation is terminated as soon as the next term of the series is smaller than the given ϵ .

The mathematical formulation and the drafting of the instructional network in general form are carried out on "Model 1" form shown in Figs.3.3 and 3.4. On the first page of the form, in the "Analysis" column, the arrangement of the argument is formulated in the specified limits. For the sake of simplicity we shall start at this point with the absolute value of the argument. First we subtract 2π until we get a negative result. Then we reach z_N , located in the interval -2π to 0. To this z_N we then add $\pi/2$ until we get a positive result, which will be v_m , located in the range 0 to $\pi/2$. The second column of the Table, entered after completion of the "Analysis" column gives $y = \cos x$ for various possible m values entered in the first column of this Table. Since we wish in principle to calculate only according to the series for the cosine, we put $y = s \times \cos w$. The values for s and w for various m values are given in the remaining two columns of the mentioned Table. On the second

0 page of the form (Fig.3.4), in the "Analysis" column, the method for calculating the
 1 sum of the exponential series is formulated and the condition for its completion is
 2 stated.

3 The drafting of the instructional network for the described arrangement of the
 4 argument in general form is carried out in the remaining columns of the form in
 5 Figs.3.3 and 3.4. We begin with the two clews !Q0 and !Q1 for setting the standard
 6 constants 0 and 1 in the memories 0 and 1 and with the clew !Q3 for setting the given
 7 argument x in the memory a. We proceed according to the first instruction AA:
 8 "Take the absolute value of the number set in the memory a and replace its content
 9 with the same memory a. Regardless of the sign of the result (in this case it will
 10 always be positive) continue further according to instruction BB". After carrying
 11 out instruction AA, $|x|$ is set in memory a, which is entered in the "Vocabulary"
 12 column. The next instruction AB is: "Set the product of the numbers set in memo-
 13 ries pl and pa in the memory b. Proceed further according to instruction AC".
 14 After execution of instruction AB, the constant 2π is set in memory b. With this,
 15 however, we are prepared to calculate z_n . For the calculation, memory a is used
 16 where $z_0 = |x|$ has already been prepared. The calculation is carried out according
 17 to instruction AC: "From the content of memory a subtract the content of memory b,
 18 and replace the content of memory a by the result. At a positive result proceed
 19 further according to instruction, at a negative result proceed further according to
 20 instruction AD". It is obvious that the execution of this instruction must be re-
 21 peated until a positive result is obtained. At the first negative result the opera-
 22 tion is discontinued, because then the sought z_n is already set in the memory (and
 23 recorded in the "Vocabulary" column), and the calculation is continued according to
 24 instruction AD. This instruction is carried out for replacing the content of mem-
 25 ory b (where the set constant 2π is no longer needed) by the new constant $\pi/2$. Thus
 26 we are prepared to calculate v_m used in memory a. At this point of the instructional
 27 network, simultaneously with the calculation of v_m , the ramification of 4 possible
 28

0 further processes specified in the Table in the "Analysis" column for various m
1 values is made. This is carried out using instructions AE, AF, AG and AH. By
2 execution of instruction, the content of memory a or $\pi/2$ is increased. At a posi-
3 tive result we are ready to proceed further, because then $m = 1$, in memory a the
4 value v_1 is prepared, and we change over to instruction AI, where first w and s at
5 $m = 1$ are calculated. In the event of a negative result we continue according to
6 instruction AF. The execution of this instruction again increases the content of
7 memory a or $\pi/2$. In the event of a positive result $m = 2$, we have v_2 , and we change
8 over to instruction AK, where first w and s at $m = 2$ are calculated. In the event
9 of a negative result we continue according to instruction AG. The execution of this
10 instruction again increases the content of memory a or $\pi/2$. In the event of a posi-
11 tive result we continue according to instruction AL (for calculating w and s at
12 $m = 3$). In the event of a negative result we continue according to instruction AH.
13 This increases for the last time the content of memory a or $\pi/2$, after which the
14 calculation for $m = 4$ is obtained according to instruction AM.

Instructions AI, AJ, AK, AL and AM are carried out for preparation of the
1 values of w and s needed for the further computing for memories a and c according to
2 the Table in the "Analysis" column. At $m = 1$, the execution of instruction AJ
3 furnishes $s = 1$ in memory c. In the next instruction AJ, from $\pi/2$ set in memory b
4 is subtracted the value v_1 set in memory a, and the result w is put back into mem-
5 ory a. After execution of these instructions, the machine continues according to
6 instruction BA, which begins the actual calculation of the exponential series. At
7 $m = 2$, the execution of instruction AK furnishes $s = -1$ in memory c, which is im-
8 mediately followed by further calculation according to BA, since $w = v_2$ is already
9 inserted into memory a. At $m = 3$, execution of AL furnishes $s = -1$ in memory c,
10 which is immediately followed by instruction AJ, and the device continues according
11 to BA. At $m = 4$, the instruction AM acts on memory c, and the operation proceeds
12 further according to instruction BA.

Model 1

Case: $y = \cos x$

Page 1

| Analysts | Vocabulary | Instruction | | | Remarks |
|----------|---|---|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| | | Index | Operational Symbol | + | |
| | $0 = \langle 0 \rangle$ $1 = \langle 1 \rangle$ $x = \langle a \rangle$ | IQ_0 IQ_1 IQ_2 | $0 \rightarrow \langle 0 \rangle$ $1 \rightarrow \langle 1 \rangle$ $x \rightarrow \langle a \rangle$ | | AB AB |
| | $ x = \langle a \rangle$ $\pi = \langle p1 \rangle$ $2 = \langle p2 \rangle$ $2\pi = \langle b \rangle$ $z_n = \langle a \rangle$ $z_p = \langle a \rangle$ | $A.A$ Q_3 Q_4 AB AO | $\langle 0 \rangle + \langle c \rangle \rightarrow \langle a \rangle$ $\pi \rightarrow \langle p1 \rangle$ $2 \rightarrow \langle p2 \rangle$ $\langle p1 \rangle \cdot \langle p2 \rangle \rightarrow \langle b \rangle$ $\langle b \rangle + \langle a \rangle \rightarrow \langle a \rangle$ | | AC AC AC AC AC |
| | $\pi/2 = \langle b \rangle$ $r_m = \langle a \rangle$ $r_m = \langle a \rangle$ $z_n + \frac{m\pi}{2} = r_m$ $0 \leq r_m < \pi/2$ | AD AB AP AO AH | $\langle p1 \rangle : \langle p2 \rangle \rightarrow \langle b \rangle$ $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle \rightarrow \langle a \rangle$ $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle \rightarrow \langle a \rangle$ $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle \rightarrow \langle a \rangle$ $\langle 1 \rangle + \langle 0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle c \rangle$ | | AE AE AE AE AJ |
| | $\pi = \langle c \rangle$ $w = \langle a \rangle$ | AJ AK AL AM | $- \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle \rightarrow \langle a \rangle$ $- \langle 1 \rangle + \langle 0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle c \rangle$ $- \langle 1 \rangle + \langle 0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle c \rangle$ $\langle 1 \rangle + \langle 0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle c \rangle$ | | AK AK AL AM |
| 0 | y $\sin r_m$ $\cos r_m$ $\sin r_m$ $\cos r_m$ | w 1 -1 -1 1 | $\pi - r_m$ $\pi - r_m$ r_m r_m r_m | | |

Fig 3.3 - First Part of Instructional Network in General Form

Model 1

Case: $y = \cos x$

Page 2

| Analysis | Vocabulary | Index | Instruction Operational Symbol | Remarks | |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|---|
| | | | | + | - |
| $\cos x \doteq S_0 = 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} - \dots$ | $x^2 \text{ on } \langle a \rangle$ $y_j \text{ on } \langle b \rangle$ $S_j \text{ on } \langle d \rangle$ $j \text{ on } \langle e \rangle$ $2j \text{ on } \langle f \rangle$ | BA BB BC BD BK | $\langle a \rangle, \langle a \rangle \rightarrow \langle e \rangle$ $\langle 1 \rangle + \langle 0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle b \rangle$ $\langle 0 \rangle + \langle 0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle d \rangle$ $\langle p_2 \rangle, \langle p_2 \rangle \rightarrow \langle f \rangle$ | BB BC BD BE BF | |
| $S_0 \doteq S_0 = 1$ | $(2j+1) \text{ on } \langle f \rangle$ $(2j+2) \text{ on } \langle g \rangle$ $(-) \text{ on } \langle g \rangle$ | BR BR BR | $\langle 1 \rangle + \langle 1 \rangle \rightarrow \langle f \rangle$ $\langle 1 \rangle + \langle 0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle g \rangle$ $\langle 1 \rangle, \langle g \rangle \rightarrow \langle g \rangle$ | BR BR BR | |
| $y_{j+1} \doteq \frac{y_j - x^2}{(2j+1)(2j+2)}$ | $x^2 \text{ on } \langle a \rangle$ $y_{j+1} \text{ on } \langle b \rangle$ $\epsilon \text{ on } \langle p_2 \rangle$ | BI BJ $Q5$ | $\langle a \rangle : \langle g \rangle \rightarrow \langle g \rangle$ $-\langle b \rangle, \langle g \rangle \rightarrow \langle b \rangle$ $\epsilon \rightarrow \langle p_2 \rangle$ | BJ BK BL/CA | |
| $ y_j \leq \epsilon < 0$ $ y_{j+1} \leq \epsilon > 0$ | $ y_j \text{ on } \langle d \rangle$ $y_{j+1} \text{ on } \langle e \rangle$ | BK BL BM | $-\langle p_2 \rangle + \langle \langle \rangle \rangle \rightarrow \langle f \rangle$ $\langle b \rangle + \langle \langle \rangle \rangle \rightarrow \langle d \rangle$ $\langle 1 \rangle + \langle \langle \rangle \rangle \rightarrow \langle e \rangle$ | BM/BR BR/BR CR/CH | |
| $y = \pi/35$ | $y \text{ on } \langle b \rangle$ | CD CR | $\langle d \rangle, \langle e \rangle \rightarrow \langle b \rangle$ $STOP$ | | |

Fig.3.b - Second Part of Instructional Network in General Form

STAT

Computing the sum of the exponential series begins with instruction BA, which effects the replacement of the content of memory a with the value w^j . The next instructions BB, BC and ED produce the setting of the initial values u_j , s_j and j for $j = 0$ in memories b, d and e, where the values are replaced. Instructions BE, BF, BG, BH, BI and BJ carry out the calculation of the further members of the series according to the formula given in the "Analysis" column. The form also contains the command !QS for setting the constant ε in memory p3. This constant is used by the next instruction HK for verifying whether the iteration must be continued (according to instruction DL) or whether the machine is ready to proceed further with the computation (for which the instruction CA is valid). In instruction BL, the addition of the terms of series is carried out until the sum is reached. Instruction EW increases the content of memory e by unity, after which the machine proceeds with further iteration, beginning with instruction BE. Instruction CA effects the replacement of the content of b with the calculated y, after which instruction CB intervenes, which stops the computation.

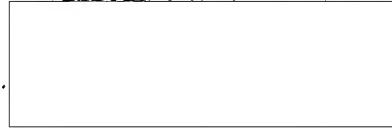
The detailed instructional network is prepared on the forms of Figs.3.5, 3.6 and 3.7. On the first page of the "Model 2" form of Fig.3.5, in the first two lines, the memories 0000 and 0001 are entered, depicting the constants according to the commands !Q0 and !Q1. On the further lines of this page and nearly all of the second page (Fig.3.6) contain the instructions, each of them always in two lines. The third page of the form (Fig.3.7) gives the contents of the constant and variable memories in the course of the calculation. In the "Remarks" column there is always given on the corresponding line the coordination of the memory with the general address of the instructional network from the "Model 1" form.

The instructions are written in the manner described in Chapter 2. For example, the instruction on addresses 0002 and 0003 reads: "Take absolute value of number set in memory 0100, add to it the content of memory 0000, and set result in memory 0100 (replacing previous content); proceed further according to instructions

STAT

beginning with memory 000411.

0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56



46

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

Case: $y = \cos x$

Page 1

| Model 2 | | Entrance Information | | | Variable Information | Remarks |
|---------|---------|----------------------|------------------|---|----------------------|---------|
| Index | Address | | | | | |
| Q0 | 0000 | P | ,00000000 0 00 0 | B | 0 | |
| Q1 | 0001 | | ,00000000 0 01 0 | B | 1 | |
| A4 | 0002 | | 0100 0004 SJ | | | |
| | 0003 | P | 0100 0004 0000 | | | |
| AB | 0004 | | 0101 0000 N | | | |
| | 0005 | P | 0110 0006 0111 | | | |
| AC | 0006 | P | 0100 0006 SM | | | |
| | 0007 | | 0100 0010 0101 | | | |
| | 0010 | | 0101 0012 D | | | |
| AD | 0011 | P | 0111 0012 0110 | | | |
| | 0012 | P | 0100 0022 S | | | |
| AE | 0013 | | 0101 0014 0100 | | | |
| | 0014 | P | 0100 0026 S | | | |
| AP | 0015 | | 0101 0016 0100 | | | |
| | 0016 | | 0100 0030 S | | | |
| AG | 0017 | P | 0101 0020 0100 | | | |
| | 0020 | | 0100 0032 S | | | |
| AH | 0021 | P | 0101 0032 0100 | | | |
| | 0022 | P | 0102 0024 S | | | |
| AI | 0023 | | 0000 0024 0001 | | | |
| | 0024 | P | 0100 0034 SM | | | |
| AJ | 0025 | | 0101 0034 0100 | | | |
| | 0026 | | 0102 0034 SM | | | |
| AK | 0027 | P | 0000 0034 0001 | | | |
| | 0030 | P | 0102 0024 SM | | | |
| AL | 0031 | | 0000 0024 0001 | | | |
| | 0032 | | 0102 0034 S | | | |
| AM | 0033 | P | 0000 0034 0001 | | | |
| | 0034 | | 0100 0036 N | | | |
| BA | 0035 | P | 0100 0036 0100 | | | |
| | 0036 | P | 0101 0040 S | | | |
| BB | 0037 | | 0000 0040 0001 | | | |

Fig.3.5 - First Part of Instructional Network

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

Case: $y = \cos x$

Page 2

Model 2

| Index | Address | Entrance Information | Variable Information | Remarks |
|-------|---------|----------------------|----------------------|---------|
| BB | 0000 | 0103 0042 S | | |
| | 0001 P | 0000 0042 0001 | | |
| BD | 0042 P | 0101 0044 S | | |
| | 0043 | 0000 0044 0006 | | |
| BB | 0044 P | 0105 0046 A | | |
| | 0045 | 0101 0046 0111 | | |
| BB | 0046 | 0105 0050 S | | |
| | 0047 P | 0001 0050 0105 | | |
| BG | 0048 P | 0106 0052 S | | |
| | 0051 | 0001 0052 0105 | | |
| BH | 0052 | 0106 0054 A | | |
| | 0053 P | 0106 0054 0103 | | |
| BT | 0054 | 0106 0056 P | | |
| | 0055 P | 0106 0056 0100 | | |
| BT | 0056 P | 0101 0060 A M | | |
| | 0057 | 0106 0060 0101 | | |
| BK | 0060 P | 0105 0062 S M J | | |
| | 0061 | 0101 0066 0112 | | |
| BL | 0062 | 0103 0064 S | | |
| | 0063 P | 0103 0064 0101 | | |
| BM | 0064 | 0101 0074 S | | |
| | 0065 P | 0104 0074 0001 | | |
| CL | 0066 P | 0101 0076 A | | |
| | 0067 | 0102 0076 0103 | | |
| CB | 0070 | 0000 0000 | | |
| | 0071 | 0000 0000 0000 | | |
| | 0072 P | | | |
| | 0073 | | | |
| | 0074 P | | | |
| | 0075 | | | |
| | 0076 | | | |
| | 0077 P | | | |

Fig.3.6 - Second Part of Instructional Network

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

Case: $y = \cos x$

Page 3

Model 2

| Index | Address | Entrance Information | Variable Information | Remarks |
|-------|---------|----------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|
| Q2 | 0100 | | $R, x_1, x_2, x_3, r_m, w, w_s$ | a 100 |
| | 0101 | P | $2\pi, \pi/2, u_1, u_2, y$ | b 101 |
| | 0102 | P | | c 102 |
| | 0103 | | | d 103 |
| | 0104 | P | | e 104 |
| | 0105 | | $2j, 2j+1, u_{j+1}, u_{j+2}$ | f 105 |
| | 0106 | | $2j+2, (), (), w^2(), ()$ | g 106 |
| | 0107 | P | | |
| Q3 | 0110 | P | 02207733 0 02 0 | π p1 110 |
| | 0111 | | 10000000 0 02 0 | 2 p2 111 |
| | 0112 | | 10000000 1 23 0 | 2^{-10} p3 112 |
| | 0113 | P | | |
| | 0114 | | | |
| | 0115 | P | | |
| | 0116 | P | | |
| | 0117 | | | |
| | 0120 | P | | |
| | 0121 | | | |
| | 0122 | | | |
| | 0123 | P | | |
| | 0124 | | | |
| | 0125 | P | | |
| | 0126 | P | | |
| | 0127 | | | |
| | 0130 | | | |
| | 0131 | P | | |
| | 0132 | P | | |
| | 0133 | | | |
| | 0134 | P | | |
| | 0135 | | | |
| | 0136 | | | |
| | 0137 | P | | |

Fig.3.7 - Third Part of Instructional Network

STAT

CHAPTER 4

INVESTIGATION OF A CENTERED OPTICAL SYSTEM WITH THE AUTOMATIC CALCULATOR

We conclude the first part of this Manual with two concrete examples of the application of the automatic computer. The first of the examples is from the field of geometrical optics.

INTRODUCTION

In calculating a high-quality optical-system, the most important part of the working procedure is the elimination of the imaging error with the help of the formative parameters (dimensions). This must be done by calculating the ray path of the given optical system and that of the optical system obtained from this system by changing one of the formative parameters by a small amount. For example, in a photographic objective the formative parameters are usually more than twenty. This means that we must carry out besides the fundamental calculation of the ray path at least twenty other similar calculations. It is not sufficient here to calculate the path of one ray. At least five rays must be calculated for each point of the image, and three points of the image already require the calculation of 300 ray paths.

Of course, by formulary calculation with the help of Tables and the computer, work and time are saved. This suggested the idea of carrying out the variation of the formative parameters solely on the basis of the ray path contained in the plane of symmetry of the optical system, because its calculation is relatively simple. The calculation of a ray path convergent with the optical axis is not mathematically difficult, but time-consuming. With the help of the computer, however, it is very easy to prepare the instructional network, according to which the device calculates in a short time a ray path convergent with the optical axis.

The construction of the instructional networks for the calculation of ray paths

0 divergent and convergent with the optical axis will be explained. It should be noted
1 that in the preparation we proceeded more on the basis of decadic considerations
2 than the economy of the instructional networks. However, for the present capacity
3 of the computer, there is sufficient room for setting instructions for the calcula-
4 tion of the sum of the squares of errors and instructions for minimizing these.

5 The discussion of such a supplementary working procedure is beyond the scope of the
6 present work.

7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56

STAT

Geometric Analysis of the Problem

4.1. Formulation

The investigation of a centered optical system involves a repetition of the solution for the problem of the transition of a given ray through the given optical system. This problem can be formulated roughly as follows:

Assume a system with a certain number m of spherical areas with their centers in the axis x_1 . The last of these areas is the focal plane. The remaining part of the areas have the form of the surface of the individual lenses of the optical system. This part of the areas will be called the boundary. Figure 4.1 shows examples of convex, concave, and plane boundaries of a focal plane. Each of the given m areas has a certain constant N_j (relative refractive index, i.e., the ratio of the refractive indexes in front and behind the boundary*). The ray is further identified by its individual directional vector and point. The intersection of the given ray with the first boundary must be determined. In addition, the new individual vector giving the direction of the ray after refraction must be determined (with the help of the constant N_1). This refracted ray is then again determined by the individual directional vector and the point (intersection with the first boundary). Then the intersection of the refracted ray with the second boundary must be determined, and then the new direction of the ray, and so forth, until the focal plane is reached.

In this case only the intersection of the ray with this plane, must be determined and the problem of the transit of the given ray in the optical system is solved.

This shows that with the solution the problem is practically reduced to a few repetitions of the solution of two such geometrical problems**.

* N_j is a constant as long as only the wavelength of the light is considered.

** The points will be denoted the same as their half vector, so that we may speak of point $x_j \equiv (x_{j,1}, x_{j,2}, x_{j,3})$. The variable point (vector) will be denoted $x \equiv (x_1, x_2, x_3)$.

1. Determination of the Intersection

Given a straight line with its individual directional vector $a_{j-1} \equiv (a_{j-1,1}, a_{j-1,2}, a_{j-1,3})$ and point $x_{j-1} \equiv (x_{j-1,1}, x_{j-1,2}, x_{j-1,3})$. Determine the intersection $x_j \equiv (x_{j,1}, x_{j,2}, x_{j,3})$ of this straight line with the spherical area given by the center $s_j \equiv (s_{j,1}, 0, 0)$ and the radius R_j (or with the plane $x_1 = s_{j,1}$).

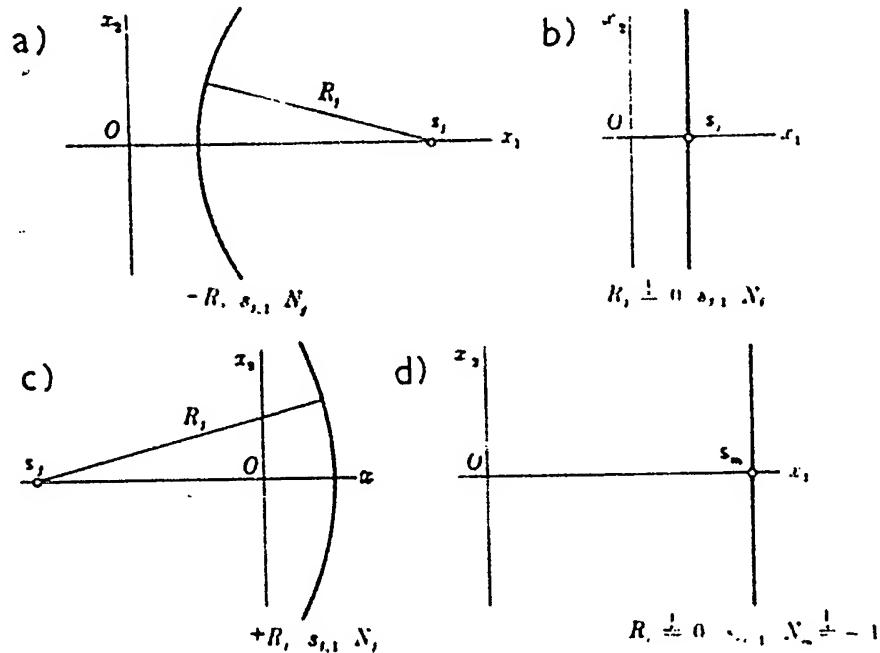


Fig.4.1 - Examples for Types of Areas in an Optical System

a) Convex boundary; b) Plane boundary; c) Concave boundary; d) Focal plane

2. Determination of the New Direction

a) Determine the uniform vector $n_j \equiv (n_{j,1}, n_{j,2}, n_{j,3})$ normal to the area (given in problem 1) in the point x_j .

b) Determine the uniform vector $a_j \equiv (a_{j,1}, a_{j,2}, a_{j,3})$, which is the linear combination of the vectors a_{j-1} and n_j (i.e., located in the same plane; see Fig.4.2) and for whose angle θ_j with the vector n_j there is valid $\sin \theta : \sin \alpha_j = N_j : n_j$ is

given by the constant and α_j if the angle of the vectors n_j and α_{j-1} .

At the solution of this geometrical problem, some facts must be taken into account according to the physical sense of the problem. These facts are considered in detail in paragraphs 4.6-4.11.

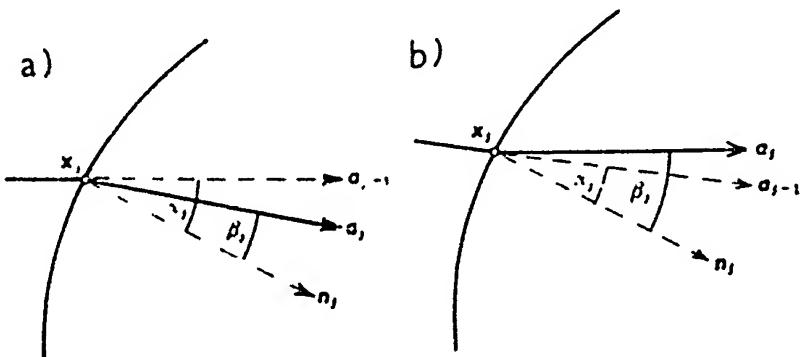


Fig.4.2 - Transit of j Rays at Boundary

a) For $N_j < 1$, b) For $N_j > 1$

4.2. Transition of a Ray Through a Spherical Boundary

We describe the procedure of the calculation for the stage where the transition of a j ray is investigated in an area. It should first be noted that this area is spherical. Known in this case are:

the straight lines

$$x = x_{j-1} + \alpha_{j-1}t, \quad |\alpha_{j-1}| = 1$$

$$x_1 = x_{j-1,1} + \alpha_{j-1,1}t$$

$$x_2 = x_{j-1,2} + \alpha_{j-1,2}t$$

$$x_3 = x_{j-1,3} + \alpha_{j-1,3}t.$$

the spherical area

$$(x - s_j)^2 = R_j^2, \quad \text{i. j.} \quad (x_1 - s_{j,1})^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2 - R_j^2 = 0.$$

the constant N_j .

STAT

0 1. Calculate the Intersection of the Poly with the Spherical Surface

1 a) Determine the value of the parameter t for the intersection:

2
$$(x_{j-1,1} + a_{j-1,1}t - s_{j,1})^2 + (x_{j-1,2} + a_{j-1,2}t)^2 + (x_{j-1,3} - a_{j-1,3}t)^2 - R_j^2 = 0$$
3

4
$$\frac{(a_{j-1,1}^2 + a_{j-1,2}^2 + a_{j-1,3}^2)t^2 + 2(a_{j-1,1}x_{j-1,1} - a_{j-1,2}x_{j-1,2} - a_{j-1,3}x_{j-1,3})t}{A_j} -$$
5

6
$$\frac{(x_{j-1,1}^2 + x_{j-1,2}^2 + x_{j-1,3}^2 - 2x_{j-1,1}s_{j,1} - s_{j,1}^2 - R_j^2)}{B_j} = 0$$
7

8
$$t^2 + 2A_jt + B_j = 0.$$
9

10
$$t_j = -A_j \pm \sqrt{A_j^2 - B_j} \quad ** \quad (4.1)$$
11

12 b) Calculate the coordinates of the intersections:

13
$$x_{j,1} = x_{j-1,1} + a_{j-1,1}t_j, \quad x_{j,2} = x_{j-1,2} + a_{j-1,2}t_j,$$
14

15
$$x_{j,3} = x_{j-1,3} + a_{j-1,3}t_j. \quad (4.2)$$
16

17 2. Calculate the Vector a_j 18 Since a_j must be the linear combination of the vectors a_{j-1} and n_j , it will
19 have the form of $a_j = C_j a_{j-1} + K_j n_j$ (C_j and K_j are constants which must be determined).20 a) Determine the vector $n_j = (n_{j,1}, n_{j,2}, n_{j,3})$: The vector joining the point
21 x_j of the spherical area with its center s_j has its direction normal to point x_j and
22 magnitude R_j . Combine the uniform vectors normal to n_j , then

23
$$n_{j,1} = (x_{j,1} - s_{j,1}) : R_j, \quad n_{j,2} = (x_{j,2} - s_{j,2}) : R_j, \quad n_{j,3} = (x_{j,3} - s_{j,3}) : R_j \quad ** \quad (4.3)$$
24

25 b) Calculate the constants C_j , K_j and combine the vectors a_j . The sought vectors
26 a_j must have the following three characteristics:

27
$$a_j = C_j a_{j-1} + K_j n_j, \quad (4.4)$$
28

29
$$|a_j| = 1, \quad (4.5)$$
30

31
$$\sin \beta_j = N_j \sin \gamma_j. \quad (4.6)$$
32

33 * We select "+" for concave boundaries and "-" for convex (See paragraphs 4.9 and

34 4.13).

35 ** Reorientation to the normal (See paragraphs 4.7 and 4.13).

STAT

0 where α_j is the angle of the vectors a_{j-1} , n_j , and β_j is the angle of the vectors a_j , n_j .

1 We multiply eq.(4.4) by the scalar vector n_j and obtain

$$2 a_j \cdot n_j = C_j a_{j-1} \cdot n_j + K_j n_j \cdot n_j. \quad (4.7)$$

3 Since a_j , a_{j-1} , n_j are uniform vectors, the following is valid:

$$4 a_j \cdot n_j = \cos \beta_j, \quad a_{j-1} \cdot n_j = \cos \alpha_j, \quad n_j \cdot n_j = 1,$$

5 so that instead of (4.7) we write

$$6 \cos \beta_j = C_j \cos \alpha_j + K_j,$$

and then

$$7 K_j = \cos \beta_j - C_j \cos \alpha_j. \quad (4.8)$$

8 We now multiply eq.(4.4) by the scalar vector a_{j-1} and obtain

$$9 a_j \cdot a_{j-1} = C_j a_{j-1} \cdot a_{j-1} + K_j n_j \cdot a_{j-1}.$$

10 i.e.,

$$11 \cos(\beta_j - \alpha_j) = C_j + K_j \cos \alpha_j.$$

12 We separate the left side and get to K_j according to eq.(4.8):

$$13 \cos \beta_j \cos \alpha_j + \sin \beta_j \sin \alpha_j = C_j + (\cos \beta_j - C_j \cos \alpha_j) \cos \alpha_j$$

$$14 \cos \beta_j \cos \alpha_j + \sin \beta_j \sin \alpha_j = C_j(1 - \cos^2 \alpha_j) + \cos \alpha_j \cdot \cos \beta_j$$

$$15 \sin \beta_j \sin \alpha_j = C_j \sin^2 \alpha_j,$$

$$16 C_j = \frac{\sin \beta_j}{\sin \alpha_j} = N_j. \quad (4.9)$$

17 Proceeding from C_j to (4.8), we obtain

$$18 K_j = \cos \beta_j - N_j \cos \alpha_j.$$

19 For $\cos \beta_j$, according to (4.6), we have

$$20 \cos^2 \beta_j = 1 - \sin^2 \beta_j = 1 - N_j^2 \sin^2 \alpha_j = 1 - N_j^2(1 - \cos^2 \alpha_j),$$

21 so that

$$22 \cos \beta_j = \pm \sqrt{1 - N_j^2(1 - \cos^2 \alpha_j)}, *$$

$$23 K_j = \pm \sqrt{1 - N_j^2(1 - \cos^2 \alpha_j)} - N_j \cos \alpha_j. \quad (4.11)$$

24 *The selection of "+" for the root follows from paragraph 4.7. If the root comes
25 out imaginary, this corresponds to total reflex; see paragraph 4.11.

STAT

Since a_{j-1} , n_j are known, we easily find the value $\cos \nu_j = a_{j-1} \cdot n_j$, and hence also the value K_j .

Calculation of the factors

$$a_{j,1} = C_j a_{j-1,1} + K_j n_{j,1}, \quad a_{j,2} = C_j a_{j-1,2} + K_j n_{j,2}, \quad a_{j,3} = C_j a_{j-1,3} + K_j n_{j,3}$$

completes the calculation of the transition of j rays through (spherical) areas.

4.3. Transition of Rays at a Plane Boundary

If the j area is a plane of equation $x_1 = s_{j,1}$, it is simpler to calculate the intersection of the ray with this plane. Part 1a) is calculated and replaces part 1a'):

$$x_{j-1,1} + a_{j-1,1}t = s_{j,1}.$$

We assume

$$a_{j-1,1} \neq 0,^*)$$

so that

$$t_j = (s_{j,1} - x_{j-1,1}) : a_{j-1,1}. \quad (4.12)$$

The further calculation is the same as that for the spherical area, but part 2a is omitted because the vector normal to the considered plane is known: $n_j \equiv (1, 0, 0)$.

So far it has been assumed that the transit of one (given) ray in the optical system is being investigated. It is, however, necessary to select a suitably resolved ray with various directions and various places of origin in the optical system.

4.4. Selection of the Place of Origin

The plane (x_2, x_3) is selected in such a way that all of the points belonging to the part of the area coming into consideration for the first boundary have a positive but minimal coordinate x_1 . If this first boundary is convex or plane, the beginning of the coordinates is located in the intersection of the optical axis of the system with this boundary. In the plane (x_2, x_3) a lattice is given of 28 points

* Concerning exclusion of the case $a_{j-1,1} = 0$ see paragraph 4.6.

STAT

according to Fig.4.3, where Δ is a given (by definition) length. If a ray arising in the optical system in a given direction is to be investigated, we select in the

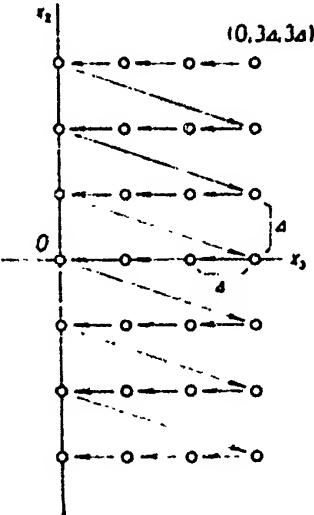


Fig.4.3 - Selection of the Place of Origin of a Ray in the Optical System

given direction each of the points of this lattice with the starting point in this direction, and express it by $x_0 \equiv (x_{01}, x_{0,2}, x_{0,3})$. The order in which we select the points of the lattice is indicated in Fig.4.3 by arrows.

4.5. Selection of Direction

The direction of the entering ray is determined by the connection between the points $p \equiv (p_1, 0, 0)$ and $q \equiv (0, q_2, 0)$ oriented from q to p (see Fig.4.4). This $p_1 \neq 0$ is constant (selected in dependence on the angle of vision of the

given optical system), and with q_2 we select in succession the points 5, 4, 3, 2, 1, 0. For the uniform vector $a_0 \equiv (a_{0,1}, a_{0,2}, a_{0,3})$ in this particular direction,

is valid:

$$\begin{aligned} a_{0,1} &= p_1 : \sqrt{p_1^2 + q_2^2}, \\ a_{0,2} &= -q_2 : \sqrt{p_1^2 + q_2^2}, \\ a_{0,3} &= 0. \quad (4.13) \end{aligned}$$

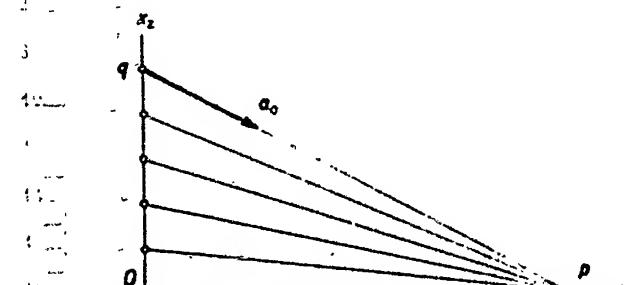


Fig.4.4 - Selection of Entering Direction of Ray
places of origin of the rays in the optical system, and hence we calculate in all 168 rays. . .

We calculate then for the given optical system the paths of the rays in six different directions and for each of these directions we investigate 28 different

STAT

according to Fig.4.3, where Δ is a given (by definition) length. If a ray arising in the optical system in a given direction is to be investigated, we select in the

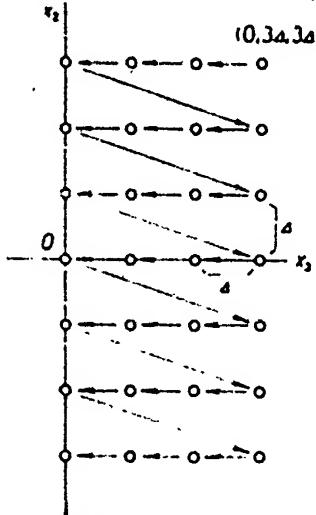


Fig.4.3 - Selection of the Place of Origin of a Ray in the Optical System

given direction each of the points of this lattice with the starting point in this direction, and express it by $x_0 \equiv (x_{0,1}, x_{0,2}, x_{0,3})$. The order in which we select the points of the lattice is indicated in Fig.4.3 by arrows.

4.5. Selection of Direction

The direction of the entering ray is determined by the connection between the points $p \equiv (p_1, 0, 0)$ and $q \equiv (0, q_2, 0)$ oriented from q to p (see Fig.4.4).

This $p_1 > 0$ is constant (selected in dependence on the angle of vision of the

given optical system), and with q_2 we select in succession the points 5, 4, 3, 2, 1,

0. For the uniform vector $a_0 \equiv (a_{0,1}, a_{0,2}, a_{0,3})$ in this particular direction,

is valid:

$$a_{0,1} = p_1 : \sqrt{p_1^2 + q_2^2},$$

$$a_{0,2} = -q_2 : \sqrt{p_1^2 + q_2^2},$$

$$a_{0,3} = 0. \quad (4.13)$$

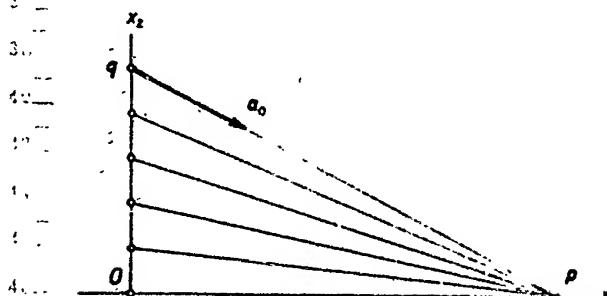


Fig.4.4 - Selection of Entering Direction of Ray

Given the place of origin of the rays in the optical system, and hence we calculate in all 168 rays.

We calculate then for the given optical system the paths of the rays in six different directions and for each of these directions we investigate 28 different

STAT

4.6. Impermissible Angle of Ray with Optical Axis

If the positive direction of the ray includes the positive direction of the axis x_1 , the ray loses significance for our purpose. If, therefore, the directional $\cos \alpha_{j,1}$ satisfies the inequality

$$\alpha_{j,1} < \epsilon \quad (4.14)$$

at $\epsilon > 0$, by definition we cease to investigate the path of such a ray (here, among others, the case $\alpha_{j,1} = 0$ in eq.(4.12) is included).

4.7. Orientation of a Normal Vector

With a convex boundary we orient the normal vector in the direction toward the

center of the spherical area and with a concave boundary in the direction away from the center. This assures that the angle θ_j of the directional vector of the ray with the normal vector, in the considered case is always acute, so that $\cos \theta_j < 0$ is excluded (which justifies selection of the "+" sign with the root in (4.10)).

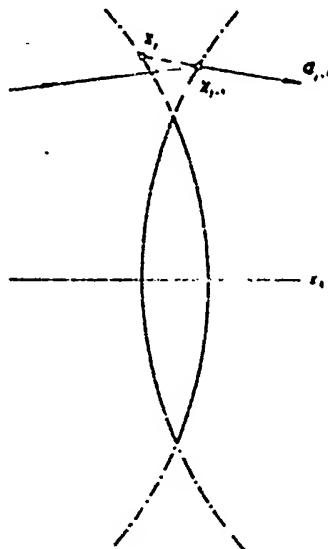


Fig.4.5 - Transit of a Ray through an Impermissible Part of the Area

we do not calculate the ray and we cease to investigate the path of this ray (in some calculations, according to eq.(4.1), we therefore, exclude the case $A_j^2 - B_j < 0$).

4.9. Selection of One or Two Real Intersections

For a convex boundary, of two real intersections of the ray with the concerned

STAT

0 spherical area, only the one can have significance which has the smaller coordinate
x_j. Therefore the other intersection is not calculated. Analogously, for a con-
cave boundary we calculate only the intersection with the greater coordinate x_j
(accordingly, the sign of the root is selected for some of the calculations accord-
ing to eq.(4.1)).

4.10. Impermissible Part of Area

Figure 4.5 shows the significance of a part of an area which can never be used
in the given optical system. If the ray (as indicated in Fig.4.5) intersects any
part of the area in this portion, it loses significance for the problem. We cease
to investigate its path. In calculating this case, it is found that the parameter
t_j of the intersection of the ray with the additional area (i.e., the point x_j)
comes out negative.

4.11. Total Reflex

It is necessary to exclude the case where total reflex occurs at any boundary.
This case is found when, at the calculation the direction, the ray, after transit
through the considered boundary, expressed below the root in eq.(4.10), comes out
negative or zero. Such a case is not further investigated.

4.12. Distinguishing between Spherical and Plane Boundaries

In the first part of the calculation of the transit of the ray through the
boundary it must be decided whether the considered area is spherical or plane. In
order to enable the machine easily to specify the proper calculation, we assign to
every plane the value R_j = 0 (although this does not have geometrical sense!),
while for spherical areas we always have the radius R_j ≠ 0.

4.13. Distinguishing between Convex and Concave Boundaries

It has been found advantageous to assign to the radius R_j with convex boundar-
ies the "-" sign and with the concave boundaries the "+" sign, and then to set the

STAT

values of the radii in the machine with these signs. In this way the machine is able in advance, at the calculation according to eq.(4.1) to instruct where the "+" or the "-" sign for the root is to be selected; it is sufficient to give the root the same sign as R_j has. Further, such assignment of the sign to the radius R_j (in calculating according to (4.3)) is assured in agreement with the normal vector (see Paragraph 4.7). Starting here, the symbol R_j is defined as the radius already provided with the corresponding sign.

4.14. Distinguishing between Focal Plane and Boundary

We require an element with whose help the machine is instructed to change the procedure in the moment when the calculation of the path of the ray is finished, i.e., when the ray reaches the focal plane. An element is used with which the constant $N_m = -1$ is assigned to the focal plane (although this does not have physical sense!). For all of the remaining areas we thus have $N_j > 0$.

4.15. Characterization of Boundary Constants

On the basis of what is stated in the three preceding paragraphs, the j boundary is fully characterized by the constants R_j , $s_{j,1}$, N_j . These constants indicate the size and location of the boundaries in the system, as well as those of the other considered areas. This is utilized for the construction of the instructional network.

DESCRIPTION OF CONSTRUCTION OF INSTRUCTIONAL NETWORK

4.16. Group Arrangement

The instructional network is diagrammatically represented in the group arrangement of Fig.4.6. For the detailed investigation of the network it is advantageous to use the "model 1" forms shown in Figs.4.7-4.13. A survey of the storage of the necessary constants in the memory of the machine will be found in the three pages of the "model 2" form shown in Figs.4.21-4.23.

STAT

0 Until the instructions in some part of the instructional network are established in a particular sequence, no mention is made of individual instructions. The entire group of such instructions is denoted in Fig.4.6 by a rectangle. Some groups will include the part of the instructional network in which the instructions are established by a somewhat more complicated procedure. Thus, for example, the group of instructions FA to FZ (briefly, the group F) contains, besides others, the instructions FQ to FU, according to which the machine repeats the root-extracting cycle several times. The cycle is described in detail in paragraph 1.5. The group F in Fig.4.6 is denoted by one rectangle.

The manner in which the individual groups can be established is indicated by arrows in the grouped scheme.

For the solution of the given problem, it is necessary to be able to solve other problems. This article will explain the parts of the instructional network with whose help the further problems are solved in the machine.

4.17. Problem 1.

Given is the boundary with its constants R_j , $s_{j,1}$, N_j (the constants are set in accordance with the remarks presented in paragraphs 4.12-4.15). Further given is the ray falling on the boundary with its constants $a_{j-1,1}$, $a_{j-1,2}$, $a_{j-1,3}$, $x_{j-1,1}$, $x_{j-1,2}$, $x_{j-1,3}$.

To be calculated are the constants of the same ray after refraction at the boundary.

Problem I is solved with the part of the instructional network for instruction EA to instruction NZ. Instruction JA and the address relating to instruction VA are in this case disregarded. The given constants are stored in the memories n0, n1, ..., n10 (concretely 460, ..., 470)*.

The constants $a_{j,1}$, $a_{j,2}$, $a_{j,3}$, $x_{j,1}$, $x_{j,2}$, $x_{j,3}$ replace in the respective

* c.f. paragraph 4.22

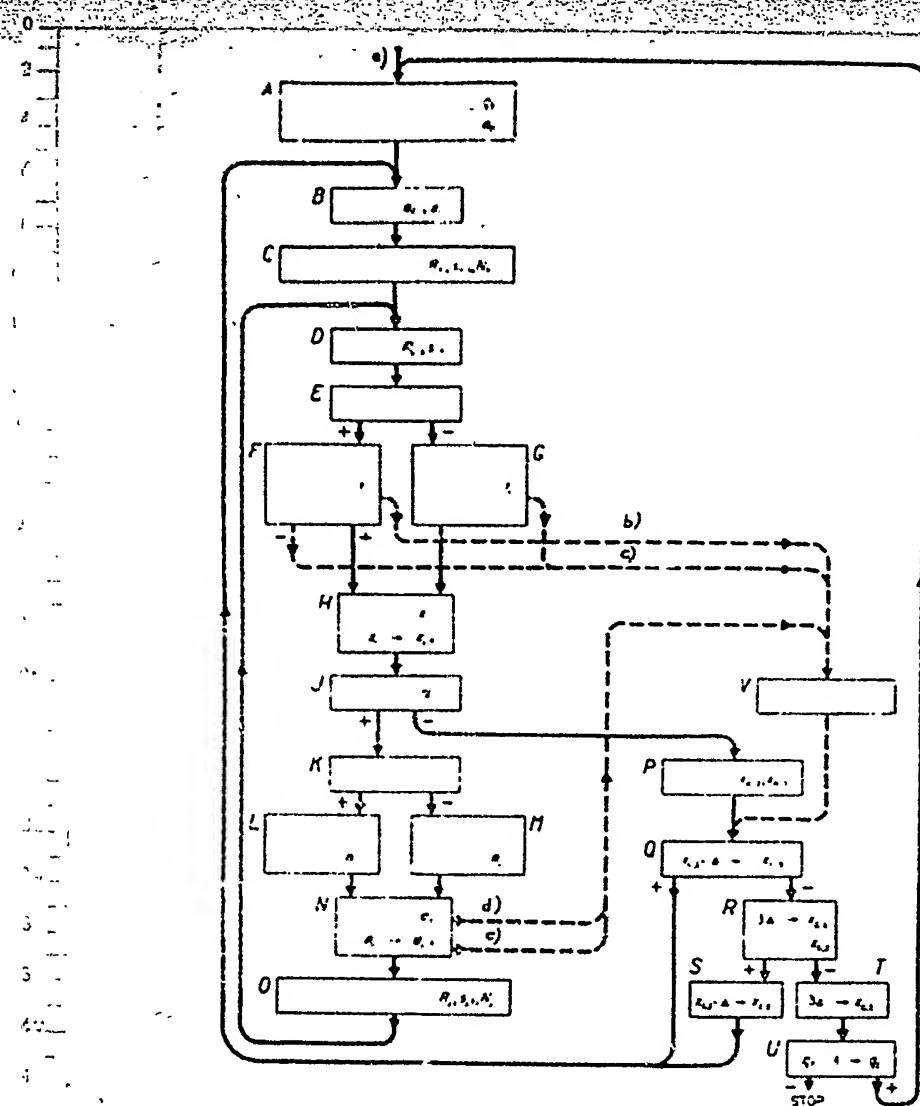


Fig. 4.6 - Group Scheme

a - Start (A) Exit of initial direction q_2 Determination of components of vector a_0, x_0 (C) Setting of addresses for $R_j, s_j, 1, N_j$ (D) Storage of $R_j, S_j, 1$ (E) Sphere-plane (F) Calculation of parameter τ_j of intersection (G) Calculation of parameter t_j of intersection b - Imaginary intersection c - Impermissible part (H) Calculation $x \rightarrow x_{j-1}$ (J) Storage N_j (K) Sphere-plane (L) Calculation normal n_j (M) Calculation normal n_j (N) Calculation $a_j, a_j \rightarrow a_{j-1}$ d - Total reflex; e - Great angle (O) Increasing of addresses for $R_j, s_j, 1, N_j$ (V) Empty exit; (P) Exit $x_{m,2}, x_{m,3}$ (R) Trial $x_{0,2} 3\Delta \rightarrow x_{0,3}$ (S) $x_{0,2} - \Delta \rightarrow x_{0,2}$ (T) $3\Delta \rightarrow x_{0,2}$ (U) $q_2 - 1 \rightarrow q_2$

STAT

memories the corresponding constants $a_{j-1.1}$, $a_{j-1.2}$, $a_{j-1.3}$.

For the purpose of instruction EA or KA an investigation is made whether the considered boundary is a spherical or a plane area. According to this instruction the expression

$$|R_j| - \epsilon . \quad (4.15)$$

is calculated. The value ϵ is a positive constant given in such a way that it is smaller than the radius of any of the given spherical areas. For any spherical area, therefore, the expression (4.15) comes out positive, while for any plane area, where we always have $R_j = 0$ (c.f. paragraph 4.12), it comes out negative.

If the problem concerns a sphere, the group of instructions F is valid. These instructions are based on the first two constants of the boundaries and on all of the constants of the straight lines (stored in the respective memories). The calculated parameter is stored in memory h7 (concretely 427). The instructions of group F serve for calculating according to the procedure described in the first part of paragraph 4.2. If the problem concerns a plane, the instructional group G is valid. The latter is based on the same kind of calculating information as group F, and is intended for equivalent information, whose results are stored in the same memories as group F. The calculation is carried out in the manner described in paragraph 4.3 for planes.

The instructional group H, which is common to spheres and planes, starts with a known constant of the straight line and a known parameter of the intersection, stored in the respective memories. This value serves for calculating the coordinate of the intersections $x_{j.1}$, $x_{j.2}$, $x_{j.3}$. The resultant coordinate replaces the given constant $x_{j-1.1}$, $x_{j-1.2}$, $x_{j-1.3}$, which is no longer needed. The instructions of this group serve for the calculating procedure according to eq.(4.2).

The further calculating procedure in turn depends on the second area. It is determined by instruction KA. If the problem concerns a sphere, instructional group L is valid, which, with a coordinate of the points $x_{j.1}$, $x_{j.2}$, $x_{j.3}$ on the area and

STAT

0 a given constant of the area R_j , $s_{j.1}$, determines the components of the uniform vector to the normal, and is stored in memories $h10$, $h11$, $h12$ (concretely 430, 431, 432). Proceed according to eq.(4.3). If the problem concerns a plane, the uniform vector to the normal is known in advance. Instructional group M in this case only stores the known vectors $(1, 0, 0)$ in the corresponding memories, which require a vector $n_j \equiv (n_{j.1}, n_{j.2}, n_{j.3})$.

The further procedure is common to spheres and planes. Instructional group II is employed. The latter is based on a known uniform directional vector a_{j-1} of the ray before refraction, a uniform vector to the normal n_j , and a known mutual index of refraction N_j . All of the values are already stored in the memories. In this procedure, the uniform directional vector $a_j \equiv (a_{j.1}, a_{j.2}, a_{j.3})$ of the ray after refraction is determined according to the second part of paragraph 4.2. These vectors replace the given directional vectors a_{j-1} in the corresponding memories.

This completes the description of the part of the instructional network solving problem I.

4.18. Problem II

Given is the entire optical system with its constants $R_1, s_{1.1}, N_1; R_2, s_{2.1}, N_2; \dots; R_m, s_{m.1}, N_m$. Given also is the entering ray with its constants $a_{0.1}, a_{0.2}, a_{0.3} = 0; x_{0.1} = 0, x_{0.2}, x_{0.3}$.

To be calculated are the two coordinates $x_{m.2}, x_{m.3}$ of the points in the focal plane where the ray hits after passing through the optical system*.

Problem II is solved with the part of the instructional network BA to OC together with instructions PA and PB. The constants of the optical system are stored in memories $p0, p1, p2, \dots$ (concretely 500, 501, 502, ...). The constants of the entering ray $a_{0.1}, a_{0.2}, x_{0.2}, x_{0.3}$ are in memories $k1, k2, m0, m1$ (concretely 441, 442, 443, 444).

*The first coordinate point in the focal plane is denoted $x_{m.1} = s_{m.1}$.

0 442, 450, 451)*.

1 The resultant values are perforated into the cards by the machine.

2 In order to be able to use the part of the instructional network solving prob-
3 lem I, it is necessary to be able to fill the required memories. We begin with the
4 first boundary, so that in memories n0, n1, n2, (concretely 460, 461, 462) must be
5 stored the constants R_1 , $s_{1.1}$, N_1 . These, together with the remaining constants of
6 the system are stored in memories p0, p1, p2, ... (concretely 500, 501, 502, ...).

7 The instructions leading to transmission of the constants are:

8 DA $p0 \leftarrow 0 \leftarrow n0$.

9 DB $p1 \leftarrow 0 \leftarrow n1$.

10 JA $p2 \leftarrow 0 \leftarrow n2$.

11 Moreover, it is necessary to replace, at least, in memories n3 to n10 (con-
12 cretely 463 to 470), the constants of the entering ray by the constants of the
13 incidence of the ray at the boundary. These values are stored in memories k1, k2,
14 n0, m1.

15 We therefore also give instructional group B by which this is accomplished.

16 According to these given instructions, the machine must begin by solving prob-
17 lem I for the first boundary. The constants of the ray after refraction, calculated
18 as results, form the basis for the solution of problem I for the second boundary.

19 The machine is provided directly with the corresponding memories. In order to be
20 able to begin with the solution of problem I for the second boundary, also the con-
21 stants R_2 , $s_{2.1}$, N_2 must be stored in place of the constants of the first boundary.

22 This is accomplished with instructions DA, DB, JA, as explained above, except
23 that the corresponding addresses are suitably changed. Since the contents of mem-
24 ories p0, p1, p2, p3, ... are full, it is necessary in each of the instructions to

25 * The values $a_{0.3}$, $x_{0.1}$ are not reserved for particular memories, because $a_{0.3} =$
26 $x_{0.1} = 0$.

0 augment the respective address by three.

1 This change is accomplished by the instructions of group 0, of which we cite
2 the first:

3 OA $C(DA - 1 + g10 \rightarrow ! DA - 1 .^0)$ *

4 This instruction as changed by instruction DA is as follows:

5 DA $(p3 \dots (0) \rightarrow .n0)$.

6 Similarly, instructions OB and OC are transformed by instructions DB and JA.

7 After this, instructions DA, DB, and JA can be properly used for solving prob-
8 lem I for the second boundary, etc.

9 The process is repeated until the ray reaches the focal plane. Then the neg-
10 ative sign of the constant N_m (c.f. paragraph 4.14) produces the effect that the
11 result of the operation according to instruction JA comes out negative (a negative
12 number is regarded as zero). Then in second address of the further procedure,
13 i.e., PA is valid. The machine does not further calculate the direction of the ray,
14 but perforates the card with the coordinates of the ray, which are already the re-
15 quired results.

16 As can be seen, in the moment when the machine finishes problem II, the in-
17 structions DA, DB, JA are changed. If the machine returns later to the solution of
18 problem II, these instructions must always be brought back to the original state.
19 In every calculation of problem II this is done according to instructions CA, CB,
20 CC.

21 This completes the description of the part of the instruction network solving
22 problem II.

4.19. Problem III

46 Given is the whole optical system with its constants $R_1, s1.1, N_1; R_2, s2.1,$

52 * Instruction OA means: Start with the second word of instruction DA, to whose
53 third-part (i.e., to the address for R_1), add the content of memory g10 (i.e., the
54 number 3), so that the changed word replaces the original word.

0 $N_2, \dots, N_m, s_m, l, N_m$. Also given is the direction a_0 of the entering ray with the
1 constants $a_{0.1}, a_{0.2}, a_{0.3} = 0$. To be solved is problem II for 28 points selected
2 in succession after the starting point $x_0 = (x_{0.1}, x_{0.2}, x_{0.3})$ according to the
3 system described in paragraph 4.4.

4 Problem III is solved with the instructions that were necessary for solving
5 problem II supplemented by the instructions QA, RA, RB, SA. All of the given values
6 are stored in the same memories as in problem II. Instead of the coordinates of
7 the starting point (i.e., in memories m_0 and m_1), the coordinates of this point of
8 the lattice shown in Fig.4.3 are stored, with which the start has to be made, i.e.,
9 points $(0, 3\Delta, 3\Delta)$.

10 This satisfies all of the conditions needed to begin the solution of problem II
11 for this point.

12 After exit of the results (with instructions PA, PB), the solution of problem
13 II must be repeated for the further points of the lattice. In view of the change
14 in the position of the starting point, instruction QA is used, which changes its
15 third coordinate by Δ . Then it is possible to return to instruction BA. If in any
16 problem II $x_{0.3} = 0$, the result of operation QA comes out negative (we tried to cross
17 the left edge of the lattice in Fig.4.3). In this case it is again necessary to
18 put $x_{0.3} = 3\Delta$ (return to the right edge of the lattice, and to change $x_{0.2}$ by Δ).
19 These two steps are accomplished according to instructions RA and SA. Before start-
20 ing to execute the instruction SA, however, it is tried (instruction RB) whether
21 transgression of the lower edge of the lattice is likely to occur. Problem III is
22 solved, and the result of the operation according to RB shows that further execution
23 of instruction SA would be attended by transgression of the lower edge of the lat-
24 tice.

25 4.20. Problem IV

26 Given is the entire optical system with its constants as before. To be solved
27 is problem III for all of the directions a_0 of the entering ray selected in the

0 manner described in paragraph 4.5. Before exit of the result of every problem III,
1 the value q_2 must exist, which is characteristic of the considered direction.

2 Problem IV is solved with the entire described instructional network (at which
3 instructions VA, VB are disregarded).

4 All of the given values are stored in the same memories as in problem III, but
5 the constants $a_{0.1}$, $a_{0.2}$, giving the directions of the entering ray, are not yet
6 set. They must first be calculated from the values p_1 and q_2 . The constant p_1 is
7 stored in memory g0. The value q_2 is in memory k0, and is at the beginning equal
8 to five.

9 The instructions of group A effect, on the one hand, the entrance of the value
10 q_2 , and on the other hand the calculation and correct storage of the values $a_{0.1}$,
11 $a_{0.2}$.

12 This is the beginning for the solution of problem III for the first direction.
13 After this problem has been solved, instruction TA is valid. The purpose of this
14 instruction is to reach the state where the values 3Δ , 3Δ are in memories m0, m1.
15 This is necessary in order to be able again to begin the solution of problem III
16 for the next direction. The change in the direction is tried with instruction UA
17 by changing the value q_2 by unity. Then it is possible to return to instruction AA.
18 Problem IV is completely solved when at execution of instruction UA 2 this latter
19 comes out negative. Then the machine stops.

20 4.21. Remarks on Instructions VA and VB

21 These instructions effect that at the exit the resultant coordinate is perfo-
22 rated into the card from memory g11. This is such a large number that it cannot be
23 regarded as the coordinate of the point in the focal plane. The presence of this
24 number in the card indicates that the considered ray did not reach the focal plane.

25
26 *The content of memory g11 must be replaced in the instruction network for still
27 other purposes.

0 The instructions of group V are valid whenever any of the four cases occur mentioned
1 in paragraphs 4.6, 4.8, 4.10 and 4.11.

2
3 The case of paragraph 4.6 occurs when the result of operation NV comes out nega-
4 tive. In the case of paragraph 4.8, the result of operation PE comes out negative.
5 The case of paragraph 4.10 occurs when the result of operation FZ or GA comes out
6 negative. In the case of paragraph 4.11 the result of operation NL comes out nega-
7 tive.

8 This completes the description of the entire instructional network.

1 4.22. Summary

2 The preparation of such an instructional network requires considerable effort,
3 but it must be remembered that the work is rather permanent and that the network can
4 be used for investigating any centered optical system*. Before beginning the solu-
5 tion of the problem, the information has been stored in the memories of the machines,
6 where not only the constants but also the entire instructional network is perforated
7 into cards. The entire batch of these cards is kept after the solution of the prob-
8 lem. If the same problem comes up later for another centered optical system, all
9 that is necessary is to exchange in the corresponding batch of cards those contain-
10 ing the constants of the old system with those containing the constants of the new
11 system. The entire batch is placed into the machine **, and the machine can be
12 started.

13 The cards with the results come out of the machine in the following order:

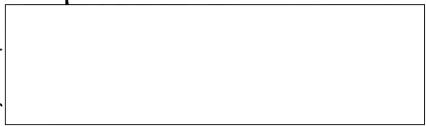
14 The first card contains perforated the constant $q_2 = 5$, denoting the common entering

15
16
17 * Here we have only systems with spherical or plane boundaries. However, it should
18 be noted that it is always possible to prepare the instructional network in such a
19 way that it can also be used for systems containing, for example, also paraboloid
20 boundaries.

21 ** Even regardless of the sequence of the cards in the batch.

0 direction of the first 28 rays. The next 56 cards contain the numerical values of
1 the coordinates x_2, x_3 of the point in which these rays intersect the focal plane.
2 For each of these rays the corresponding value x_2 is perforated in one card and the
3 value x_3 in the next card. The order of the individual rays of the considered di-
4 rection is given by the order of the starting points in Fig.4.3. Perforated into
5 58 cards is the value $q_2 = 4$, indicating that the values of the coordinates in the
6 next 56 cards belong to the rays of the second entering direction. After these 56
7 cards follow the cards with the value $q_2 = 3$, etc.

8 All cards containing the results coming from the machine are given a serial
9 number, so that when it becomes necessary later to use some of the cards there is
10 no danger of confusing the results. The cards with the results can be used as the
11 basis for further mechanical processing.



71

STAT

730

POOR ORIGINAL

Problem: Optical System

Page 1

Kodel 1

| Analysis | Vocabulary | Instruction | | | Remarks |
|--|--------------------------|-------------|---|---|---------|
| | | Index | Operational Symbol | + | |
| 0 | $\langle 0 \rangle$ | h_0 | $\rightarrow \langle 0 \rangle$ | | |
| 1 | $\langle 1 \rangle$ | h_1 | $\rightarrow \langle 1 \rangle$ | | |
| R_1 | $\langle p_0 \rangle$ | q_2 | $R_1 \rightarrow \langle p_0 \rangle$ | | |
| a_1 | $\langle p_1 \rangle$ | q_3 | $a_1 \rightarrow \langle p_1 \rangle$ | | |
| N_1 | $\langle p_2 \rangle$ | q_4 | $N_1 \rightarrow \langle p_2 \rangle$ | | |
| | | | | | |
| $p_1 \rightarrow \langle p_0 \rangle$ | | h_5 | $p_1 \rightarrow \langle p_0 \rangle$ | | |
| $q_3 \rightarrow \langle p_0 \rangle$ | | h_6 | $q_3 \rightarrow \langle p_0 \rangle$ | | |
| $a_1 \rightarrow \langle p_1 \rangle$ | | h_7 | $a_1 \rightarrow \langle p_1 \rangle$ | | |
| | | | | | |
| $p_1 + q_2 \rightarrow \langle h_0 \rangle$ | | h_0 | $p_1 + q_2 \rightarrow \langle h_0 \rangle$ | | |
| a_n | $\langle h_{13} \rangle$ | q_8 | $a_n \rightarrow \langle h_{13} \rangle$ | | |
| | | q_9 | $a_n \rightarrow \langle h_9 \rangle$ | | |
| | | q_{10} | $a_n \rightarrow \langle h_{10} \rangle$ | | |
| | | | | | |
| $\frac{p_1 + q_2}{a_n} \rightarrow h_3$ | | h_3 | $\frac{p_1 + q_2}{a_n} \rightarrow h_3$ | | |
| $a_{n,3} \rightarrow \frac{p_1 + q_2}{a_n}$ | | h_{13} | $a_{n,3} \rightarrow \frac{p_1 + q_2}{a_n}$ | | |
| $a_{n,3} \rightarrow 0$ | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| $\frac{p_1 + q_2}{a_n} \rightarrow r_1$ | | r_1 | $\frac{p_1 + q_2}{a_n} \rightarrow r_1$ | | |
| $a_{n+1} = 0.5 \left(\frac{p_1^2 + q_2^2}{a_n} + a_n \right)$ | | | | | |

卷之二

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

Model 1

Problem: Optical System

Page 2

[Expression (4.15)]

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

Problem: Optical System

Page 3

Model 1

$$u_{n+1} = 0,5 \left(\frac{A_j^2 - B_j}{u_n} + u_n \right)$$

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

Problem: Optical System

Page 4

Model 1

| Analysis | Vocabulary | Index | Instruction | | Remarks |
|---|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--|---------|
| | | | Operational Symbol | + | |
| $t_j = \frac{x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,1}}{a_{j-1,1}}$ [Expression (4.12)] | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,1}$ | $\langle h14 \rangle$ | F_N | $\langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle$ | |
| | $a_{j-1,1}$ | $\langle h4 \rangle$ | F_Y | $\langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h14 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle$ | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,2}$ | $\langle h5 \rangle$ | F_Z | $\langle h7 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h7 \rangle$ | |
| | $a_{j-1,2}$ | $\langle h6 \rangle$ | G_A | $\rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h1 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle$ | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,3}$ | $\langle h7 \rangle$ | G_B | $\langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h3 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h7 \rangle$ | |
| | $a_{j-1,3}$ | $\langle h8 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,4}$ | $\langle h7 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $a_{j-1,4}$ | $\langle h9 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,5}$ | $\langle h10 \rangle$ | H_A | $\langle h3 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h7 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle$ | |
| | $a_{j-1,5}$ | $\langle h4 \rangle$ | H_B | $\langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h6 \rangle$ | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,6}$ | $\langle h10 \rangle$ | H_C | $\langle h4 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h7 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle$ | |
| | $a_{j-1,6}$ | $\langle h5 \rangle$ | H_D | $\langle h7 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h6 \rangle$ | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,7}$ | $\langle h10 \rangle$ | H_E | $\langle h7 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h7 \rangle$ | |
| | $a_{j-1,7}$ | $\langle h6 \rangle$ | H_F | $\langle h5 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h7 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle$ | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,8}$ | $\langle h10 \rangle$ | J_A | $\langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h10 \rangle$ | |
| | $a_{j-1,8}$ | $\langle h7 \rangle$ | J_B | $\langle h2 \rangle \rightarrow \langle 0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h2 \rangle$ | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,9}$ | $\langle h10 \rangle$ | J_C | $\langle h4 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle$ | |
| | $a_{j-1,9}$ | $\langle h8 \rangle$ | J_D | $\langle h4 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h12 \rangle$ | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,10}$ | $\langle h10 \rangle$ | K_A | $\langle h1 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h12 \rangle$ | |
| | $a_{j-1,10}$ | $\langle h9 \rangle$ | K_B | $\langle h1 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h12 \rangle$ | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,1}$ | $\langle h6 \rangle$ | L_A | $\langle h6 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle$ | |
| | $a_{j-1,1}$ | $\langle h7 \rangle$ | L_B | $\langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h10 \rangle$ | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,2}$ | $\langle h7 \rangle$ | L_C | $\langle h7 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h11 \rangle$ | |
| | $a_{j-1,2}$ | $\langle h12 \rangle$ | L_D | $\langle h10 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h12 \rangle$ | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,3}$ | $\langle h0 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $a_{j-1,3}$ | $\langle h1 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,4}$ | $\langle h1 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $a_{j-1,4}$ | $\langle h2 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,5}$ | $\langle h1 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $a_{j-1,5}$ | $\langle h3 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,6}$ | $\langle h1 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $a_{j-1,6}$ | $\langle h4 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,7}$ | $\langle h1 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $a_{j-1,7}$ | $\langle h5 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,8}$ | $\langle h1 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $a_{j-1,8}$ | $\langle h6 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,9}$ | $\langle h1 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $a_{j-1,9}$ | $\langle h7 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,10}$ | $\langle h1 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $a_{j-1,10}$ | $\langle h8 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,1}$ | $\langle h1 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $a_{j-1,1}$ | $\langle h9 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,2}$ | $\langle h1 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $a_{j-1,2}$ | $\langle h10 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,3}$ | $\langle h1 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $a_{j-1,3}$ | $\langle h11 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,4}$ | $\langle h1 \rangle$ | | | |
| | $a_{j-1,4}$ | $\langle h12 \rangle$ | | | |

Procedure for Sphere:
 $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,1} : R_j$
 $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,2} : R_j$
 $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,3} : R_j$
 $x_{j,1} - x_{j-1,4} : R_j$

[Expression (4.3)]

75

STAT

~~POOR ORIGINAL~~

Model 1

Problem: Optical System

Page 2

FIG. 1.

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

Problem: Optical System

Model 1

Page 6

| Analysis | Vocabulary | Index | Instruction Operational Symbol | Remarks | |
|--|---|----------------------------|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | | | | + | - |
| $u_{n+1} = 0.5 \left(-\frac{D_J}{u_n} + u_n \right)$ | $u_{n+1} = \langle h16 \rangle$ $\sqrt{D_J} = \langle h16 \rangle$ $K_J = \langle h5 \rangle$ | NP NQ NS NT NT | $\langle h0 \rangle + \langle h2 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h2 \rangle$ $\langle h1 \rangle + \langle h15 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h1 \rangle$ $\langle h14 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h16 \rangle$ $\langle h7 \rangle + \langle h15 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h5 \rangle$ $\langle h5 \rangle + \langle h10 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle$ $\langle h3 \rangle + \langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle m3 \rangle$ | NP NQ NM NT NT NT | NP NQ NM NT NT NT |
| $a_j = N \theta_{j-1} + K_m$ [satisfied by eq. (4.1.1)] | $a_{j,1} = \langle m3 \rangle$ | NP NQ NS NT NT | $\langle h7 \rangle + \langle h3 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle$ $\langle h5 \rangle + \langle h11 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle$ $\langle h4 \rangle + \langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle m4 \rangle$ $\langle h5 \rangle + \langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle$ $\langle m5 \rangle + \langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle m5 \rangle$ | NP NQ NS NT NT | NP NQ NS NT NT |
| $a_{j,1} \leq \epsilon_1$ [Inequality 4.1.1] | $a_{j,1} = \langle m4 \rangle$ | NP NQ NS NT NT | $\langle h12 \rangle + \langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle$ $\langle h10 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h12 \rangle + \langle h0 \rangle$ $3 \rightarrow \langle h10 \rangle$ | NP NQ NS NT NT | NP NQ NS NT NT |
| | $a_{j,2} = \langle m5 \rangle$ $3 = \langle g10 \rangle$ | NP NQ NS NT NT | $\langle h0 \rangle \rightarrow K(DA + 1) +$ $+ \langle g10 \rangle \rightarrow K(DB + 1) +$ $+ \langle g10 \rangle \rightarrow K(DB + 1) +$ $+ \langle g10 \rangle \rightarrow K(JA + 1) +$ $+ \langle g10 \rangle \rightarrow K(JA + 1)$ | OB OB OB OB OB | OB OB OB OB OB |
| | $x_{m,3} = \langle m10 \rangle$ | PA PB | $H^2 \langle g7 \rangle + \langle 0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle$ $H^2 \langle g7 \rangle + \langle 0 \rangle \rightarrow \langle h0 \rangle$ | PA PB | PA PB |
| | $x_{m,3} = \langle m0 \rangle$ | PA PB | $2A \rightarrow \langle g2 \rangle$ $3A \rightarrow \langle g3 \rangle$ | PA PB | PA PB |
| | $x_{m,3} = \langle m1 \rangle$ | PA PB | $\rightarrow \langle g1 \rangle$ | PA PB | PA PB |
| | $g1 = \langle g2 \rangle$ | PA PB | $\rightarrow \langle g2 \rangle$ | PA PB | PA PB |
| | $g2 = \langle g3 \rangle$ | PA PB | $\rightarrow \langle g3 \rangle$ | PA PB | PA PB |
| | $g3 = \langle m1 \rangle$ | PA PB | $\rightarrow \langle m1 \rangle \rightarrow \langle m1 \rangle$ | PA PB | PA PB |

Fig. 4.12

STAT

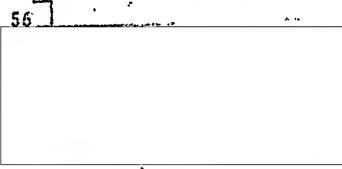
DOOR ORIGINAL

Model 1

Problem: Optical System

Page 7

| Vocabulary | Analysis | Instruction | | Remarks |
|----------------------------|----------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | | Index | Operational Symbol | |
| | RA | $\langle g3 \rangle$ | $+ \langle 0 \rangle$ | $\rightarrow \langle m1 \rangle$ |
| | RB | $\langle m0 \rangle$ | $+ \langle g2 \rangle$ | $\rightarrow \langle A0 \rangle$ |
| | SA | $- \langle g1 \rangle$ | $+ \langle m0 \rangle$ | $\rightarrow \langle m0 \rangle$ |
| | TA | $\langle g3 \rangle$ | $+ \langle 0 \rangle$ | $\rightarrow \langle m0 \rangle$ |
| $g_0 = \langle A0 \rangle$ | UA | $- \langle 1 \rangle$ | $+ \langle A0 \rangle$ | $\rightarrow \langle A0 \rangle$ |
| | VA | $H2(g1)$ | $+ \langle 0 \rangle$ | $\rightarrow \langle A0 \rangle$ |
| | VB | $H2(g1)$ | $+ \langle 0 \rangle$ | $\rightarrow \langle A0 \rangle$ |
| | ZA | STOP | | |



STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

Problem: Optical System

Page 1

Model 2

| Index | Address | Entering Information | Altered Information | Remarks |
|-------|---------|----------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Q0 | 0000 | P 00000000 0 00 0 | B 0 | |
| Q1 | 0001 | P 00000000 0 01 0 | B 1 | |
| | 0002 | P 0120 0001 S | | |
| AA | 0003 | P 0000 0004 0440 H2 | | |
| | 0004 | P 0120 0006 N | | |
| AB | 0005 | P 0400 0006 0400 | | |
| | 0006 | P 0421 0010 N | | |
| AC | 0007 | P 0440 0010 0440 | | |
| | 0010 | P 0420 0012 S | | |
| AD | 0011 | P 0421 0012 0420 | | |
| | 0012 | P 0121 0014 D | | |
| AE | 0013 | P 0433 0014 0420 | | |
| | 0014 | P 0422 0010 KSM | | |
| AF | 0015 | P 0421 0016 0433 | | |
| | 0016 | P 0422 0020 SM | | |
| AG | 0017 | P 0422 0024 0404 | | |
| | 0020 | P 0421 0022 S | | |
| AH | 0021 | P 0433 0022 0121 | | |
| | 0022 | P 0433 0012 N | | |
| AK | 0023 | P 0421 0012 0414 | | |
| | 0024 | P 0441 0026 D | | |
| AL | 0025 | P 0433 0020 0400 | | |
| | 0026 | P 0442 0030 DM | | |
| AM | 0027 | P 0433 0030 0440 | | |
| | 0030 | P 0463 0032 S | | |
| BA | 0031 | P 0000 0032 0441 | | |
| | 0032 | P 0164 0034 S | | |
| BB | 0033 | P 0000 0034 0442 | | |
| | 0034 | P 0163 0036 S | | |
| BC | 0035 | P 0000 0036 0000 | | |
| | 0036 | P 0166 0010 S | | |
| BD | 0037 | P 0000 0010 0000 | | |

Fig. 4.14

-79-

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

18

Problem: Optical System

Page 2

| Index | Address | Entering Information | Altered Information | Remarks |
|-----------|---------|----------------------|---------------------|---------|
| <i>BE</i> | 0040 | 0167 0042 S | | |
| | 0041 | P 0000 0042 0480 | | |
| <i>BF</i> | 0042 | P 0470 0044 S | | |
| | 0043 | 0600 0044 0431 | | |
| <i>CA</i> | 0044 | P 0053 0040 H'Y | | |
| | 0045 | 0053 0040 0411 | | |
| <i>CB</i> | 0046 | 0055 0050 H'Y | | |
| | 0047 | P 0053 0050 0412 | | |
| <i>CC</i> | 0050 | P 0157 0052 H'Y | | |
| | 0051 | 0157 0052 0413 | | |
| <i>DA</i> | 0052 | 0460 0054 S | | |
| | 0053 | P 0000 0054 -- | 0000 0054 0500 etc | |
| <i>DB</i> | 0054 | 0461 0056 S | | |
| | 0055 | P 0000 0056 -- | 0000 0056 0501 etc | |
| <i>EA</i> | 0056 | P 0420 0060 JNM | | |
| | 0057 | 0460 0130 0404 | | |
| <i>FA</i> | 0060 | P 0420 0062 SM | | |
| | 0061 | 0466 0062 0461 | | |
| <i>FB</i> | 0062 | 0421 0064 N | | |
| | 0063 | P 0420 0064 0403 | | |
| <i>FC</i> | 0064 | 0422 0066 N | | |
| | 0065 | P 0487 0066 0464 | | |
| <i>FD</i> | 0066 | P 0421 0070 S | | |
| | 0067 | 0422 0070 0421 | | |
| <i>FE</i> | 0070 | 0422 0072 N | | |
| | 0071 | P 0470 0072 0465 | | |
| <i>FF</i> | 0072 | P 0427 0074 S | | |
| | 0073 | 0422 0074 0421 | | |
| <i>FG</i> | 0074 | P 0421 0076 S | | |
| | 0075 | 0420 0076 0460 | | |
| <i>FH</i> | 0076 | 0122 0100 SM | | |
| | 0077 | P 0420 0100 0460 | | |

Fig. 4.15

POOR ORIGINAL

Problem: Optical System

Page 3

Model 2

| Line | Address | Entering Information | | Altering Information | Remarks |
|------|---------|----------------------|---------|----------------------|---------|
| | | Information | Address | | |
| FJ | 0100 | 0420 0102 N | | | |
| | 0101 P | 0422 0102 0421 | | | |
| FK | 0102 P | 0421 0104 N | | | |
| | 0103 | 0407 0104 0467 | | | |
| PL | 0104 P | 0420 0106 N | | | |
| | 0105 | 0421 0106 0420 | | | |
| FAI | 0106 | 0421 0110 N | | | |
| | 0107 P | 0470 0110 0470 | | | |
| FN | 0110 P | 0426 0112 S | | | |
| | 0111 | 0421 0112 0420 | | | |
| FO | 0112 | 0420 0114 N | | | |
| | 0113 P | 0427 0114 0427 | | | |
| PP | 0114 | 0420 0116 SM | | | |
| | 0115 P | 0420 0310 0426 | | | |
| FQ | 0116 P | 0421 0120 D | | | |
| | 0117 | 0434 0120 0420 | | | |
| FR | 0120 P | 0422 0122 KSM | | | |
| | 0121 | 0421 0122 0434 | | | |
| FS | 0122 | 0422 0124 SM | | | |
| | 0123 P | 0422 0130 0103 | | | |
| FT | 0124 | 0421 0126 S | | | |
| | 0125 P | 0434 0126 0421 | | | |
| FU | 0126 P | 0434 0116 N | | | |
| | 0127 | 0421 0116 0414 | | | |
| FX | 0130 | 0420 0132 SYZ | | | |
| | 0131 P | 0460 0132 0000 | | | |
| FY | 0132 P | 0420 0134 WYZ | | | |
| | 0133 | 0434 0134 0420 | | | |
| FZ | 0134 P | 0427 0142 SM | | | |
| | 0135 | 0420 0310 0427 | | | |
| GA | 0136 | 0420 0140 SM | | | |
| | 0137 P | 0401 0310 0466 | | | |

Fig. 4.16

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

0

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

Model 2

Problem: Optical System

Page 4

| Index | Address | Entering Information | Altered Information | Remarks |
|-------|---------|----------------------|---------------------|---------|
| OB | 0140 P | 0427 0142 D | | |
| | 0141 | 0403 0142 0420 | | |
| HA | 0142 | 0420 0144 N | | |
| | 0143 P | 0427 0144 0463 | | |
| HB | 0144 | 0460 0146 S | | |
| | 0145 P | 0420 0146 0466 | | |
| HC | 0146 P | 0420 0150 N | | |
| | 0147 | 0427 0150 0464 | | |
| | 0150 | 0467 0152 S | | |
| HD | 0151 P | 0420 0152 0467 | | |
| | 0152 P | 0420 0154 N | | |
| HE | 0153 | 0427 0154 0463 | | |
| | 0154 P | 0470 0156 S | | |
| HF | 0155 | 0420 0156 0470 | | |
| | 0156 | 0465 0160 S | | |
| JA | 0157 P | 0000 0270 | 0000 0270 0302 etc | |
| | 0160 | 0420 0162 JSM | | |
| KA | 0161 P | 0460 0172 0404 | | |
| | 0162 P | 0420 0164 NM | | |
| LA | 0163 | 0466 0164 0461 | | |
| | 0164 P | 0430 0166 D | | |
| LB | 0165 | 0460 0164 0420 | | |
| | 0166 | 0431 0170 D | | |
| LC | 0167 P | 0460 0170 0467 | | |
| | 0170 P | 0432 0200 D | | |
| LD | 0171 | 0460 0200 0470 | | |
| | 0172 P | 0430 0174 S | | |
| MA | 0173 P | 0000 0174 0001 | | |
| | 0174 | 0431 0176 S | | |
| MB | 0175 P | 0000 0176 0000 | | |
| | 0176 P | 0432 0200 S | | |
| MC | 0177 | 0000 0200 0000 | | |

Fig. 4.17

82

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

Problem: Optical System

Page 5

Model 2

| Index | Address | Entering Information | Altered Information | Remarks |
|-------|---------|----------------------|---------------------|---------|
| NA | 0200 | 0103 0202 N | | |
| | 0201 | P 0103 0202 0102 | | |
| NB | 0202 | P 0104 0204 N | | |
| | 0203 | P 0104 0204 0102 | | |
| NC | 0204 | P 0105 0206 N | | |
| | 0205 | P 0105 0206 0102 | | |
| ND | 0206 | P 0120 0210 N | | |
| | 0207 | P 0130 0210 0163 | | |
| NE | 0210 | P 0421 0212 N | | |
| | 0211 | P 0431 0212 0464 | | |
| NP | 0212 | P 0420 0214 S | | |
| | 0213 | P 0421 0214 0420 | | |
| NO | 0214 | P 0421 0216 N | | |
| | 0215 | P 0432 0216 0465 | | |
| NH | 0216 | P 0427 0220 S | | |
| | 0217 | P 0421 0220 0420 | | |
| NI | 0220 | P 0420 0222 N | | |
| | 0221 | P 0462 0222 0462 | | |
| NJ | 0222 | P 0420 0224 SM | | |
| | 0223 | P 0420 0224 0001 | | |
| NR | 0224 | P 0421 0226 N | | |
| | 0225 | P 0427 0226 0147 | | |
| NB | 0226 | P 0420 0310 SM | | |
| | 0227 | P 0420 0230 0421 | | |
| NM | 0230 | P 0421 0232 DM | | |
| | 0231 | P 0435 0232 0422 | | |
| NN | 0232 | P 0422 0234 KSM | | |
| | 0233 | P 0421 0234 0435 | | |
| NO | 0234 | P 0422 0236 SM | | |
| | 0235 | P 0422 0242 0106 | | |
| NP | 0236 | P 0421 0240 N | | |
| | 0237 | P 0435 0240 0421 | | |

Fig. 4.18

POOR ORIGINAL

Problem: Optical System

Page 6

Model 2

| Ind | Address | Entering Information | Altered Information | Remarks |
|-----|---------|----------------------|---------------------|---------|
| NQ | 0240 | P 0433 0230 N | | |
| | 0241 | | 0421 0230 0414 | |
| NN | 0242 | | 0423 0244 SM | |
| | 0243 | P 0435 0244 0427 | | |
| NT | 0244 | | 0420 0246 N | |
| | 0245 | P 0430 0246 0423 | | |
| NU | 0246 | P 0463 0250 S | | |
| | 0247 | | 0420 0250 0403 | |
| NP | 0250 | | 0420 0252 SM | |
| | 0251 | P 0463 0210 0407 | | |
| NW | 0252 | P 0420 0254 N | | |
| | 0253 | | 0431 0254 0422 | |
| NX | 0254 | P 0464 0258 S | | |
| | 0255 | | 0420 0258 0404 | |
| NY | 0256 | | 0420 0260 N | |
| | 0257 | P 0432 0260 0423 | | |
| NZ | 0260 | | 0463 0262 S | |
| | 0261 | P 0420 0262 0463 | | |
| OA | 0262 | P 0033 0264 SWY | | |
| | 0263 | | 0033 0264 0410 | |
| OB | 0264 | P 0033 0266 SWY | | |
| | 0265 | | 0053 0266 0410 | |
| OC | 0266 | | 0157 0052 SWY | |
| | 0267 | P 0157 0052 0410 | | |
| PA | 0270 | P 0420 0272 S | | |
| | 0271 | | 0000 0272 0467 H2 | |
| PB | 0272 | | 0420 0274 S | |
| | 0273 | P 0000 0274 0470 H2 | | |
| QA | 0274 | | 0451 0030 SM | |
| | 0275 | P 0451 0276 0401 | | |
| RA | 0270 | P 0451 0300 S | | |
| | 0277 | | 0000 0300 0403 | |

Fig. 4.19

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

0 Problem: Optical System Page 7

2 Model 2

4

6

8

10

12

14

16

18

20

22

24

26

28

30

32

34

36

38

40

42

44

46

48

50

52

54

56

58

60

62

64

66

68

70

72

74

76

78

80

82

84

86

88

90

92

94

96

98

100

102

104

106

108

110

112

114

116

118

120

122

124

126

128

130

132

134

136

138

140

142

144

146

148

150

152

154

156

158

160

162

164

166

168

170

172

174

176

178

180

182

184

186

188

190

192

194

196

198

200

202

204

206

208

210

212

214

216

218

220

222

224

226

228

230

232

234

236

238

240

242

244

246

248

250

252

254

256

258

260

262

264

266

268

270

272

274

276

278

280

282

284

286

288

290

292

294

296

298

300

302

304

306

308

310

312

314

316

318

320

322

324

326

328

330

332

334

336

338

340

342

344

346

348

350

352

354

356

358

360

362

364

366

368

370

372

374

376

378

380

382

384

386

388

390

392

394

396

398

400

402

404

406

408

410

412

414

416

418

420

422

424

426

428

430

432

434

436

438

440

442

444

446

448

450

452

454

456

458

460

462

464

466

468

470

472

474

476

478

480

482

484

486

488

490

492

494

496

498

500

502

504

506

508

510

512

514

516

518

520

522

524

526

528

530

532

534

536

538

540

542

544

546

548

550

552

554

556

558

560

562

564

566

568

570

572

574

576

578

580

582

584

586

588

590

592

594

596

598

600

602

604

606

608

610

612

614

616

618

620

622

624

626

628

630

632

634

636

638

640

642

644

646

648

650

652

654

656

658

660

662

664

666

668

670

672

674

676

678

680

682

684

686

688

690

692

694

696

698

700

702

704

706

708

710

712

714

716

718

720

722

724

726

728

730

732

734

736

738

740

742

744

746

748

750

752

754

756

758

760

762

764

766

768

770

772

774

776

778

780

782

784

786

788

790

792

794

796

798

800

802

804

806

808

810

812

814

816

818

820

822

824

826

828

830

832

834

836

838

840

842

844

846

848

850

852

854

856

858

860

862

864

866

868

870

872

874

876

878

880

882

884

886

888

890

892

894

896

898

900

902

904

906

908

910

912

914

916

918

920

922

924

926

928

930

932

934

936

938

940

942

944

946

948

950

952

954

956

958

960

962

964

966

968

970

972

974

976

978

980

982

984

986

988

990

992

994

996

998

1000

1002

1004

1006

1008

1010

1012

1014

1016

1018

1020

1022

1024

1026

1028

1030

1032

1034

1036

1038

1040

1042

1044

1046

1048

1050

1052

1054

1056

1058

1060

1062

1064

1066

1068

1070

1072

1074

1076

1078

1080

1082

1084

1086

1088

1090

1092

1094

1096

1098

1100

1102

1104

1106

1108

1110

1112

1114

1116

1118

1120

1122

1124

1126

1128

1130

1132

1134

1136

1138

1140

1142

1144

1146

1148

1150

1152

1154

1156

1158

1160

1162

1164

1166

1168

1170

1172

1174

1176

1178

1180

1182

1184

1186

1188

1190

1192

1194

1196

1198

1200

1202

1204

1206

1208

1210

1212

1214

1216

1218

1220

1222

1224

1226

1228

1230

1232

1234

1236

1238

1240

1242

1244

1246

1248

1250

1252

1254

1256

1258

1260

1262

1264

1266

1268

1270

1272

1274

1276

1278

1280

1282

1284

1286

1288

1290

1292

1294

1296

1298

1300

1302

1304

1306

1308

1310

1312

1314

1316

1318

1320

1322

1324

1326

1328

1330

1332

1334

1336

1338

1340

1342

1344

1346

1348

1350

1352

1354

1356

1358

1360

1362

1364

1366

1368

1370

1372

1374

1376

1378

1380

1382

1384

1386

1388

1390

1392

1394

1396

1398

1400

1402

1404

1406

1408

1410

1412

1414

1416

1418

1420

1422

1424

1426

1428

1430

1432

1434

1436

1438

1440

1442

1444

1446

1448

1450

1452

1454

1456

1458

1460

1462

1464

1466

1468

1470

1472

1474

1476

1478

1480

1482

1484

1486

1488

1490

1492

1494

1496

1498

1500

1502

1504

1506

1508

1510

1512

1514

1516

1518

1520

1522

1524

1526

1528

1530

1532

1534

1536

1538

1540

1542

1544

1546

1548

1550

1552

1554

1556

1558

1560

1562

1564

1566

1568

1570

1572

1574

1576

1578

1580

1582

1584

1586

1588

1590

1592

1594

1596

1598

1600

1602

1604

1606

1608

1610

1612

1614

1616

1618

1620

1622

1624

1626

1628

1630

1632

1634

1636

1638

1640

1642

1644

1646

1648

1650

1652

1654

1656

1658

1660

1662

1664

1666

1668

1670

1672

1674

1676

1678

1680

1682

1684

1686

1688

1690

1692

1694

1696

1698

1700

1702

1704

1706

1708

1710

1712

1714

1716

1718

1720

1722

1724

1726

1728

1730

1732

1734

1736

1738

1740

1742

1744

1746

1748

1750

1752

1754

1756

1758

1760

1762

1764

1766

1768

1770

1772

1774

1776

1778

1780

1782

1784

1786

1788

1790

1792

1794

1796

1798

1800

1802

1804

1806

1808

1810

1812

1814

1816

1818

1820

1822

1824

1826

1828

1830

1832

1834

1836

1838

1840

1842

1844

1846

1848

1850

1852

1854

1856

1858

1860

1862

1864

1866

1868

1870

1872

1874

1876

1878

1880

1882

1884

1886

1888

1890

1892

1894

1896

1898

1900

1902

1904

1906

1908

1910

1912

1914

1916

1918

1920

1922

1924

1926

1928

1930

1932

1934

1936

1938

1940

1942

1944

1946

1948

1950

1952

1954

1956

1958

1960

1962

1964

1966

1968

1970

1972

1974

1976

1978

1980

1982

1984

1986

1988

1990

1992

1994

1996

1998

2000

2002

2004

2006

2008

2010

2012

2014

2016

2018

2020

2022

2024

2026

2028

2030

2032

2034

2036

2038

2040

2042

2044

2046

2048

2050

2052

2054

2056

2058

2060

2062

2064

2066

2068

2070

2072

2074

2076

2078

2080

2082

2084

2086

2088

2090

2092

2094

2096

2098

2100

2102

2104

2106

2108

2110

2112

2114

2116

2118

2120

2122

2124

2126

2128

2130

2132

2134

2136

2138

2140

2142

2144

2146

2148

2150

2152

2154

2156

2158

2160

2162

2164

2166

2168

2170

2172

2174

2176

2178

2180

2182

2184

2186

2188

2190

2192

2194

2196

2198

2200

2202

2204

2206

2208

2210

2212

2214

2216

2218

2220

2222

2224

2226

2228

2230

2232

2234

2236

2238

2240

2242

2244

2246

2248

2250

2252

2254

2256

2258

2260

2262

2264

2266

2268

2270

2272

2274

2276

2278

2280

2282

2284

2286

2288

2290

2292

2294

2296

2298

2300

2302

2304

2306

2308

2310

2312

2314

2316

2318

2320

2322

2324

2326

2328

2330

2332

2334

2336

2338

2340

2342

2344

2346

2348

2350

2352

2354

2356

2358

2360

2362

2364

2366

2368

2370

2372

2374

2376

2378

2380

2382

2384

2386

2388

2390

2392

2394

2396

2398

2400

2402

2404

2406

2408

2410

2412

2414

2416

2418

2420

2422

2424

2426

2428

2430

2432

2434

2436

2438

2440

2442

2444

2446

2448

2450

2452

2454

2456

2458

2460

2462

2464

2466

2468

2470

2472

2474

2476

2478

2480

2482

2484

2486

2488

2490

2492

2494

2496

2498

2500

2502

2504

2506

2508

2510

2512

2514

2516

2518

2520

2522

2524

2526

2528

2530

2532

2534

2536

2538

2540

2542

2544

2546

2548

2550

2552

2554

2556

2558

2560

2562

2564

2566

2568

2570

2572

2574

2576

2578

2580

2582

2584

2586

2588

2590

2592

2594

2596

2598

2600

2602

2604

2606

2608

2610

2612

2614

2616

2618

POOR ORIGINAL

0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

Problem: Optical System

Page 8

Model 2

| Index | Address | Entering Information | Altered Information | Remarks | |
|-------|---------|----------------------|---------------------|--|-----------|
| IQ3 | 0400 | p_1 | | g0 = 400 | |
| IQ7 | 0401 | P | 1 | g1 = 401 | |
| IQ22 | 0402 | P | 2 | g2 = 402 | |
| IQ23 | 0403 | | 3 | g3 = 403 | |
| IQ9 | 0404 | P | r_1 | g4 = 404 | |
| IQ17 | 0405 | | r_2 | g5 = 405 | |
| IQ10 | 0406 | | r_3 | g6 = 406 | |
| IQ20 | 0407 | P | r_4 | g7 = 407 | |
| IQ31 | 0410 | P | ,00000000 0 02 0 | - 3 | g10 = 410 |
| IQ13 | 0411 | | ,50000000 0 11 0 | - 500 $\rightarrow p_0$ | g11 = 411 |
| IQ14 | 0412 | | ,50100000 0 11 0 | - 501 $\rightarrow p_1$ | g12 = 412 |
| IQ15 | 0413 | P | ,50200000 0 11 0 | - 502 $\rightarrow p_2$ | g13 = 413 |
| IQ10 | 0414 | | ,10000000 0 00 0 | - 0.5 | g14 = 414 |
| | 0415 | P | | | |
| | 0416 | P | | | |
| | 0417 | | | | |
| | 0420 | P | | h0 = 420 | |
| | 0421 | | | h1 = 421 | |
| | 0422 | | | h2 = 422 | |
| | 0423 | P | | | |
| | 0424 | | | | |
| | 0425 | P | | K_f h5 = 425 | |
| | 0426 | P | | $B_f \rightarrow D_f$ h6 = 426 | |
| | 0427 | | | $A_f, t_f, N_f, \cos \alpha_f$ h7 = 427 | |
| | 0430 | | | $n_{f,1}$ h10 = 430 | |
| | 0431 | P | | $n_{f,2}$ h11 = 431 | |
| | 0432 | P | | $n_{f,3}$ h12 = 432 | |
| IQ8 | 0433 | | ,54000000 0 04 0 | $= 11, u_n \rightarrow \sqrt{p_1^2 + q_1^2}$ h13 = 433 | |
| IQ16 | 0434 | P | ,62000000 0 06 0 | $= 50, u_n \rightarrow \sqrt{A_f - B_f}$ h14 = 434 | |
| IQ18 | 0435 | | ,40000000 0 01 0 | $= 1, u_n \rightarrow \sqrt{D_f}$ h15 = 435 | |
| | 0436 | | | | |
| | 0437 | P | | | |

54
55
56

Fig. 4.21

~~DOOR~~ ~~ORIGINAL~~

0

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

Model 2

Problem: Optical System

Page 9

| Index | Address | Entering Information | Altered Information | Remarks |
|-------|---------|----------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Q0 | 0110 P | 00000000 0 03 0 | $a_{1,1}$ | 40 440 |
| | 0111 | | $a_{1,2}$ | 41 441 |
| | 0112 | | $a_{1,3}$ | 42 442 |
| | 0113 P | | | |
| | 0114 | | | |
| | 0115 P | | | |
| | 0116 P | | | |
| | 0117 | | | |
| Q11 | 0150 | 3 1 | $x_{1,1}$ | m0 450 |
| Q12 | 0151 P | 3 1 | $x_{1,2}$ | m1 451 |
| | 0152 P | | | |
| | 0153 | | | |
| | 0154 P | | | |
| | 0155 | | | |
| | 0156 | | | |
| | 0157 P | | | |
| | 0160 | | R_1 | n0 460 |
| | 0161 P | | $R_{1,1}$ | n1 461 |
| | 0162 P | | N_1 | n2 462 |
| | 0163 | | $x_{1,1,1}$ | n3 463 |
| | 0164 P | | $a_{1,1,1}$ | n4 464 |
| | 0165 | | $a_{1,1,2}$ | n5 465 |
| | 0166 | | $x_{1,1,2}$ | n6 466 |
| | 0167 P | | $x_{1,1,3}$ | n7 467 |
| | 0170 P | | $x_{1,1,4}$ | n10 470 |
| | 0171 | | | |
| | 0172 | | | |
| | 0173 P | | | |
| | 0174 | | | |
| | 0175 P | | | |
| | 0176 P | | | |
| | 0177 | | | |

Fig. 4.22

POOR ORIGINAL

Model 2

Problem: Optical System

Page 10

| Index | Address | Entering Information | Altered Information | Remarks |
|-------|---------|----------------------|---------------------|------------|
| 0300 | P | R_1 | | $p0 = 500$ |
| 0301 | | O_{41} | | $p1 = 501$ |
| 0302 | | N_1 | | $p2 = 502$ |
| 0303 | P | etc. | | etc. |
| 0304 | | | | |
| 0305 | P | | | |
| 0306 | P | | | |
| 0307 | | | | |
| 0310 | | | | |
| 0311 | P | | | |
| 0312 | P | | | |
| 0313 | | | | |
| 0314 | P | | | |
| 0315 | | | | |
| 0316 | | | | |
| 0317 | P | | | |
| 0320 | | | | |
| 0321 | P | | | |
| 0322 | P | | | |
| 0323 | | | | |
| 0324 | P | | | |
| 0325 | | | | |
| 0326 | | | | |
| 0327 | P | | | |
| 0330 | P | | | |
| 0331 | | | | |
| 0332 | | | | |
| 0333 | P | | | |
| 0334 | | | | |
| 0335 | P | | | |
| 0336 | P | | | |
| 0337 | | | | |

Fig. 4.23

~~POOR ORIGINAL~~

CHAPTER V

SOLUTION OF CONVENTIONAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS OF THE 2ND ORDER
WITH THE AUTOMATIC CALCULATOR

The following solutions of concrete problems by means of the computer are selected from the field of conventional differential equations. There are two such problems:

1. Investigation on a very simple example of the formulation of the instructional network for the solution of a differential equation;
2. Ascertainment of modifications enabling employment of proposed instructional network for another automatic calculation.

Purposely selected was a very simple example in order to avoid difficulties in grasping the essential matter. The solution is obtained by a more complicated method which can be readily applied to very complicated systems of differential equations.

Let us examine the solution of the equation:

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = P_2(x) - f(t),$$

where

$$P_2(x) = a_1x^2 + a_2x^2 + a_3x + a_4, \quad f(t) = \frac{b_1t + b_2}{c_1t^2 + c_2t + c_3}$$

satisfying the starting conditions

$$x = x_0, \quad \frac{dx}{dt} = v_0 \quad \text{for } t = t_0$$

It is additionally assumed that the sought integral curve does not approach any of the singular points of this equation. This equation is easily transformed into the systems:

STAT

UOR ORIGINAL

APPLICATION OF THE METHOD

5.1 Runge-Kutta's Method

For the solution, the Runge-Kutta method* is used because it requires a very small number of memories for the machine. In view of the simplicity of this case, this circumstance is rather unimportant since scarcely 10% of the memory capacity of the machine is utilized. A deficiency of memories manifests itself in the use of systems having a very large number of differential equations.

We select the corresponding increment h independent of the variation in t , and, beginning with the given initial conditions v_0, x_0, t_0 (denoted v_{i0}, x_{i0}, t_{i0}), we first calculate

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} k_{i0} = [P_3(x_{i0}) + f(t_{i0})] \cdot h, \\ l_{i0} = v_{i0} \cdot h, \end{array} \right\} \quad (5.1)$$

and from this we calculate

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} k_{i1} = [P_3(x_{i1}) + f(t_{i1})] \cdot h \\ l_{i1} = v_{i1} \cdot h \end{array} \right\} \quad (5.2)$$

where

$$v_{i1} = v_{i0} + \frac{k_{i0}}{2}, \quad x_{i1} = x_{i0} + \frac{l_{i0}}{2}, \quad t_{i1} = t_{i0} + \frac{h}{2}$$

With the help of these values we determine

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} k_{i2} = [P_3(x_{i2}) + f(t_{i2})] \cdot h \\ l_{i2} = v_{i2} \cdot h \end{array} \right\} \quad (5.3)$$

where

$$v_{i2} = v_{i1} + \frac{k_{i1}}{2}, \quad x_{i2} = x_{i1} + \frac{l_{i1}}{2}, \quad t_{i2} = t_{i1} + \frac{h}{2}$$

and finally

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} k_{i3} = [P_3(x_{i3}) + f(t_{i3})] \cdot h \\ l_{i3} = v_{i3} \cdot h \end{array} \right\} \quad (5.4)$$

* Laska-Hruska, Theory and Practice of Numerical Calculation

POOR ORIGINAL

0

APPLICATION OF THE METHOD

5.1 Runge-Kutta's Method

For the solution, the Runge-Kutta method* is used because it requires a very small number of memories for the machine. In view of the simplicity of this case, this circumstance is rather unimportant since scarcely 10% of the memory capacity of the machine is utilized. A deficiency of memories manifests itself in the use of systems having a very large number of differential equations.

We select the corresponding increment h independent of the variation in t , and, beginning with the given initial conditions v_0 , x_0 , t_0 (denoted v_{i0} , x_{i0} , t_{i0}), we first calculate

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} k_{i0} = [P_3(x_{i0}) + f(t_{i0})] \cdot h, \\ l_{i0} = v_{i0} \cdot h, \end{array} \right\} \quad (5.1)$$

and from this we calculate

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} k_{i1} = [P_3(x_{i1}) + f(t_{i1})] \cdot h \\ l_{i1} = v_{i1} \cdot h \end{array} \right\} \quad (5.2)$$

where

$$v_{i1} = v_{i0} + \frac{k_{i0}}{2}, \quad x_{i1} = x_{i0} + \frac{l_{i0}}{2}, \quad t_{i1} = t_{i0} + \frac{h}{2}$$

With the help of these values we determine

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} k_{i2} = [P_3(x_{i2}) + f(t_{i2})] \cdot h \\ l_{i2} = v_{i2} \cdot h \end{array} \right\}, \quad (5.3)$$

where

$$v_{i2} = v_{i1} + \frac{k_{i1}}{2}, \quad x_{i2} = x_{i1} + \frac{l_{i1}}{2}, \quad t_{i2} = t_{i1} + \frac{h}{2}$$

and finally

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} k_{i3} = [P_3(x_{i3}) + f(t_{i3})] \cdot h \\ l_{i3} = v_{i3} \cdot h \end{array} \right\} \quad (5.4)$$

56 * Laska-Hruska, Theory and Practice of Numerical Calculation

DOOR ORIGINAL

0 where

$$v_{i0} = v_{i0} + k_{i1}, \quad x_{i0} = x_{i0} + l_{i1}, \quad t_{i0} = t_{i0} + h$$

6 The further integral points of the curve are then given by

$$\begin{aligned} v_{i+1,0} &= v_{i0} + \frac{1}{6}(k_{i0} + 2k_{i1} + 2k_{i2} + k_{i3}), \\ x_{i+1,0} &= x_{i0} + \frac{1}{6}(l_{i0} + 2l_{i1} + 2l_{i2} + l_{i3}), \\ t_{i+1,0} &= t_{i0} + h. \end{aligned} \quad (5.5)$$

Using these values as the new starting conditions, we obtain by the further

steps of the Runge-Kutta method the new integral points of the curve. This procedure is constantly repeated. Since the calculation of the expressions for

$$k_{ij}, l_{ij}$$

24 where

$$j = 0, 1, 2, 3$$

is the same, it can be carried out with the same part of the instructional network.

It is sufficient if we are only concerned with the exchange of the numbers v_{ij} , x_{ij} , t_{ij} for $v_{i,j+1}$, $x_{i,j+1}$, $t_{i,j+1}$. On this part of the instructional network it will then be possible to establish the further operations, namely, the calculation of $v_{i+1,0}$, $x_{i+1,0}$, $t_{i+1,0}$ according to eq.(5.5). Such a network, however, would contain a relatively large number of instructions, and hence would require a large number of memories for storage of the intermediate results k_{ij} , l_{ij} . This increased demand on the memories would, of course, be a matter of indifference with this very simple system, but in the solution of systems with a large number of differential equations a deficiency of memories might occur.

5.2 Modification of the Runge-Kutta Method

Next let us try to reformulate the instructional network more economically.

It is again required to calculate equations (5.1), (5.2), (5.3), (5.4) with the

STAT

~~DOOR ORIGINAL~~

same part of the instructional network. In the calculation, the numbers v_{ij} , x_{ij} , t_{ij} are exchanged. We assume that, for facilitating the calculation of the first two equations of (5.5), it is necessary to add some further instructions, i.e., apparently seven. We multiply in (5.1), (5.2), (5.3), (5.4) instead of the number h the numbers $h/6$, $h/3$, $h/3$, $h/6$, by which we get on the left side $k_{10}/6$, $k_{11}/3$, $k_{12}/3$, $k_{13}/6$. These need only be added instead of v_{10} for getting the desired $v_1 + 1.0$. This addition is carried out in such a way that at the end of the instruction network, according to which $v_{1,j+1}$ is calculated, the instruction which retains this value is added. Between the individual calculations the starting values $v_{1,j+1}$ and $t_{1,j+1}$ must also be calculated with the help of k_{ij} for further calculation. Exactly the same considerations apply to l_{ij} and x_{ij} .

MECHANICAL SOLUTION OF PROBLEMS

5.3 Draft of the Instructional Network in General Form

Before beginning to solve the problem, the necessary constants and starting values v_{10} , x_{10} , t_{10} must be stored in the machine in the corresponding memories. These correspond to the tabulation for the calculation of the form. We carry out the calculation for $j = 0$, and in the groups of instructions A and B we calculate $f(t_{1,j})$ and $P_3(x_{1,j})$. The manner of constructing the instructional network for the calculation of these expressions need not be described here, since the mathematician will already be sufficiently familiar with this.

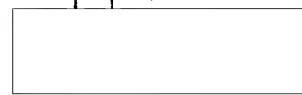
Instruction CA has the form of $P_3(x_{1,j}) + f(t_{1,j})$. With the groups of instructions D we calculate

$$\frac{k_{10}}{6} = [P_3(x_{10}) + f(t_{10})] q_0, \quad v_{10} + \frac{k_{10}}{6}, \quad q_0 = \frac{h}{6}.$$

The group of instructions E gives

$$\frac{l_{10}}{6} = v_{10} q_0, \quad x_{10} + \frac{l_{10}}{6}$$

$$x_{11} = x_{10} + m_0 \frac{l_{10}}{6}, \quad v_{11} = v_{10} + m_0 \cdot \frac{k_{10}}{6}, \quad m_0 = 3.$$



DOOR ORIGINAL

0 Next we must carry out the calculation for $j = 1$. For the calculation of the
 1 form we must tabulate the new values. For the calculation by machine this is
 2 carried out with the instructions of group T. We come to instruction PA, which
 3 increases the address of the instruction by 2. This establishes the instruction by
 4 which the calculation is repeated. As soon as this instruction is reached for the
 5 second time, the machine is proceeding along the path $j = 2$. In the group of in-
 6 structions beginning with TA $m_0 = 3$, this is exchanged for $m_1 = \frac{3}{2}$ and $q_0 = \frac{h}{6}$
 7 for $q_1 = \frac{h}{3}$. In the group of instructions beginning with TC, the values change
 8 to $t_{11} = t_{10} + \frac{h}{2}$ regardless of the variables. It is therefore necessary to con-
 9 tinue to calculate
 10

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{k_{11}}{3} &= [P_2(x_{10}) + f(t_{10})] q_1, \quad \left(r_{10} + \frac{k_{10}}{6} \right) + \frac{k_{11}}{3}, \quad q_1 = \frac{h}{3} \\ \frac{l_{11}}{3} &= r_{10} \cdot q_1, \quad \left(x_{10} + \frac{l_{10}}{6} \right) + \frac{l_{11}}{3}, \\ x_{12} &= x_{10} - m_1 \cdot \frac{l_{11}}{3}, \quad r_{12} = r_{10} + m_1 \cdot \frac{k_{11}}{3}, \quad m_1 = \frac{3}{2} \end{aligned}$$

11 Next we carry out the tabulation with instruction TE along the path $j = 2$, in
 12 which $m_1 = \frac{3}{2}$ is exchanged for $m_1 = 3$. Regardless of the variable it remains un-
 13 changed, because $t_{12} = t_{10} + \frac{h}{2}$. We must therefore repeat the calculation of $f(t)$
 14 and continue until in the group of instructions B
 15

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{k_{12}}{3} &= [P_2(x_{12}) + f(t_{12})] q_2, \quad \left(r_{10} + \frac{k_{10}}{6} + \frac{k_{11}}{3} \right) + \frac{k_{12}}{3}, \quad q_2 = \frac{h}{3} \\ \frac{l_{12}}{3} &= r_{12} q_2, \quad \left(x_{10} + \frac{l_{10}}{6} + \frac{l_{11}}{3} \right) + \frac{l_{12}}{3}, \\ x_{13} &= x_{12} + m_2 \cdot \frac{l_{12}}{3}, \quad r_{13} = r_{12} + m_2 \cdot \frac{k_{12}}{3}, \quad m_2 = 3 \end{aligned}$$

16 In the further calculation we exchange in instruction TF $q_2 = \frac{h}{3}$ for $q_3 = \frac{h}{6}$ and
 17 change the values regardless of the variables in the group of instructions begin-
 18 ning with TC
 19

STAT

~~POOR ORIGINAL~~

0

$$k_{10} = [P_3(x_{i0}) + f(t_{i0})] \cdot q_{j0}, \quad \left(r_{i0} + \frac{k_{10}}{6} + \frac{k_{11}}{3} + \frac{k_{12}}{3} \right) + \frac{k_{13}}{6} = r_{i+1,0},$$

$$\frac{l_{13}}{6} = r_{i0}/3, \quad \left(x_{i0} + \frac{l_{10}}{6} + \frac{l_{11}}{3} + \frac{l_{12}}{3} \right) + \frac{l_{13}}{6} = x_{i+1,0}.$$

1

12 The group of instructions beginning with TG furnishes the commands for performing the numbers $v_{i+1,0}$, $x_{i+1,0}$, $t_{i+1,0}$, and at the same time tabulates them as the starting values for the next step of the Runge-Kutta method. Thus the 13 actual induction from i to $i + 1$ is obtained. The group of instructions beginning 14 with TG, however, must still correct the address of the instruction FA by which the 15 instruction is set for the continuation in such a way that the machine continues 16 along the path $j = 1$ when instruction FA comes up again. Since the solution of the 17 equation is of interest to us in the particular range (t_0, t_{\max}) , included in this 18 group is instruction TM, by which the sign of the difference $t_{i0} - t_{\max}$ is ascertained. As soon as it comes out positive, the machine has reached the limit of the 19 range in which we are interested, and it stops.

20

21 The whole calculation proceeding in the machine may be briefly stated in the 22 form of the following equations:

23

$$24 \quad r_{i0} = [P_3(x_{i0}) + f(t_{i0})] \cdot q_{j0}$$

$$25 \quad v_{i0} + \sum_{k=0}^{i-1} r_{ik} = (v_{i0} + \sum_{k=0}^{i-1} r_{ik}) + r_{i0}$$

$$26 \quad s_{i0} = v_{i0} \cdot q_{j0}$$

$$27 \quad x_{i0} + \sum_{k=0}^{i-1} s_{ik} = (x_{i0} + \sum_{k=0}^{i-1} s_{ik}) + s_{i0}$$

$$28 \quad x_{i0+1} = x_{i0} + m_j s_{i0}$$

$$29 \quad v_{i0+1} = v_{i0} + m_j r_{i0}$$

30

31 Before each calculation, it is necessary to replace in the corresponding mem-
 32 ories the numbers q_{j-1} , m_{j-1} by the numbers q_j , m_j according to the tabulation in
 33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

~~DOOR~~ ORIGINAL

0 Fig.5.1. This is repeated four times, i.e., for $j = 0, 1, 2, 3$. The developed
 1 diagram of the instructional network is represented in Fig.5.2. The proposed in-
 2 structional network in a general form is presented in Figs.5.3, 5.4, and 5.5.

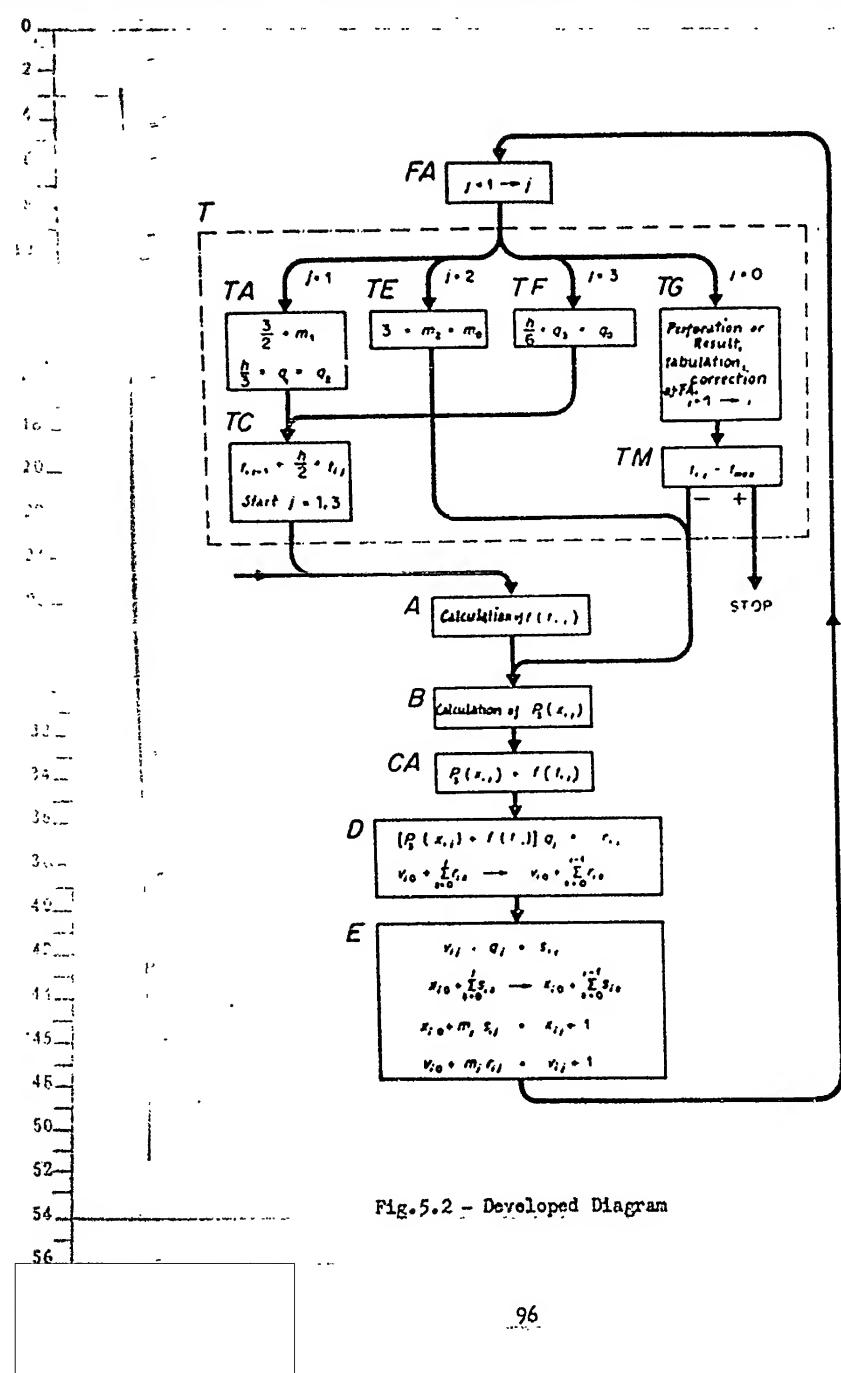
3
 4
 5
 6 For better orientation it may be
 7 interesting to note that the calculation
 8 of this equation in 50 steps took about
 9 half an hour. As already mentioned in
 10 the beginning, we used the Runge-Kutta
 11 method in this case only for didactic
 12 reasons. If it had been the purpose
 13 to obtain the solution in the shortest
 14

15 Fig.5.1
 16 possible time, a method of differentiation requiring a larger number of memories
 17 would have been selected. In this way the time required for calculating the same
 18 number of steps would have been reduced to about a third.

19 Finally, it may be interesting to note that recently a special method has
 20 been established for solving differential equations with the automatic computer*.
 21 It is also based on the Runge-Kutta method, and the calculation requires an even
 22 smaller number of memories than for the Runge-Kutta method as it has been employed
 23 here.

24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54 * Gill, A process for the step-by step integration of differential equations in an
 55 automatic digital computing machine





| Analysis | Vocabulary | Instruction | | | Remarks |
|----------|---|-------------|--------------------|------------------------|---------|
| | | Index | Operational Symbol | + | |
| | 0 → <0> | 100 | | 0 → <0> | |
| | 1 → <1> | 101 | | 1 → <1> | |
| | t ₀ → <p7> | 102 | | t ₀ → <p7> | |
| | t ₀ → <p4> | 103 | | t ₀ → <p4> | |
| | t ₀ → <p5> | 104 | | t ₀ → <p5> | |
| | t ₀ → <p6> | 105 | | t ₀ → <p6> | |
| | t ₀ → <p1> | 106 | | t ₀ → <p1> | |
| | t ₀ → <p2> | 107 | | t ₀ → <p2> | |
| | t ₀ → <p3> | 108 | | t ₀ → <p3> | |
| | b ₁ → <w11> | 109 | | b ₁ → <w11> | |
| | b ₂ → <w12> | 1010 | | b ₂ → <w12> | |
| | c ₁ → <w13> | 1011 | | c ₁ → <w13> | |
| | c ₂ → <w14> | 1012 | | c ₂ → <w14> | |
| | c ₃ → <w15> | 1013 | | c ₃ → <w15> | |
| | t _U → <p7> | | | | |
| | b ₁ t _U → <z1> | AA | | | |
| | g ₁ → <z1> | | | | |
| | c ₁ t _U → <z2> | AC | | | |
| | g ₂ → <z2> | AD | | | |
| | g ₃ → <z2> | AE | | | |
| | g ₁ → <z2> | AF | | | |
| | f(t) → <z2> | AG | | | |
| | a ₁ → <w1> | 1014 | | a ₁ → <w1> | |
| | a ₂ → <w2> | 1015 | | a ₂ → <w2> | |
| | a ₃ → <w3> | 1016 | | a ₃ → <w3> | |
| | a ₁ → <w4> | 1017 | | a ₁ → <w4> | |
| | x _U a ₁ → <z1> | BA | | | |
| | g ₁ → <z1> | BB | | | |
| | g ₃ → <z1> | BC | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | b ₁ t _U + b ₂ = g ₁ | | | | |
| | c ₁ t _U + c ₂ = g ₂ | | | | |
| | (c ₁ t _U + c ₃)t _U = g ₃ | | | | |
| | (c ₁ t _U + c ₃)t _U + c ₄ = g ₄ | | | | |
| | x _U a ₁ + a ₂ = g ₅ | | | | |
| | g ₃ x _U = g ₆ | | | | |

54 Page 53 - Instructional Network for Solution of Differential Equation

97

Model 1
Problem: Differential Equation

Page 1

STAT
BOOK ORIGINAL

ORIGINAL

Fig.5.4 - Continuation of Fig.5.3

STAT

OUR ORIGINAL

| Analysis | Vocabulary | Instruction | Index | Operational Symbol | Remarks | |
|---|----------------------|-------------|-------|--|---------|----|
| | | | | | TH | TM |
| $j + 1 \rightarrow j$ | $x, 3, \frac{3}{2}$ | | 3 | $\langle w2, \dots, w7 \rangle \rightarrow w2$ | | |
| $\frac{h}{6} \cdot 2 \rightarrow \frac{h}{3}$ | $\frac{h}{3}$ | | 4 | $\langle w1 \rangle \rightarrow \langle w7 \rangle \rightarrow w1$ | TC | TC |
| $\frac{h}{6} \cdot 3 \rightarrow \frac{h}{2}$ | $\frac{h}{2}$ | | 5 | $\langle w1 \rangle \rightarrow \langle w5 \rangle \rightarrow w1$ | TD | TD |
| $t_{ij-1} + \frac{h}{2} \rightarrow t_{ij}$ from $j = 1, 3$ | t_{ij} | | 6 | $\langle w2 \rangle \rightarrow \langle p5 \rangle \rightarrow p5$ | AA | AA |
| $m_0 = \frac{1}{3}$ | $\frac{1}{3}$ | | 7 | $\langle w1 \rangle \rightarrow \langle w1 \rangle \rightarrow w2$ | RA | RA |
| $g_0 = \frac{h}{6}$ | $\frac{h}{6}$ | | 8 | $\langle w1 \rangle \rightarrow \langle w1 \rangle \rightarrow w1$ | TC | TC |
| $r_{i,0,0} \rightarrow p4$ | $p4$ | | 9 | $\langle w2, p6 \rangle \rightarrow \langle w1 \rangle \rightarrow p1$ | TH | TH |
| $r_{i,0,1,0} \rightarrow \langle p1 \rangle$ | $\langle p1 \rangle$ | | 10 | $\langle w2, p3 \rangle \rightarrow \langle w1 \rangle \rightarrow p1$ | TT | TT |
| $r_{i,0,1,0} \rightarrow \langle p7 \rangle$ | $\langle p7 \rangle$ | | 11 | $\langle w2, p7 \rangle \rightarrow \langle w1 \rangle \rightarrow p5$ | TJ | TJ |
| $r_{i,0,1,0} \rightarrow p2$ | $p2$ | | 12 | $\langle p6 \rangle \rightarrow \langle w2 \rangle \rightarrow p2$ | TK | TK |
| $r_{i,0,1,0} \rightarrow p5$ | $p5$ | | 13 | $\langle p3 \rangle \rightarrow \langle w2 \rangle \rightarrow p5$ | TL | TL |
| $r_{i,0,1,0} \rightarrow w$ | w | | 14 | $\langle w2 \rangle \rightarrow \langle w1 \rangle \rightarrow w$ | | |
| $t_{ij} \rightarrow t_{ij}$ | t_{ij} | | 15 | $\langle w1 \rangle \rightarrow p4$ | TM | TM |
| $t_{ij} \rightarrow t_{ij}$ | t_{ij} | | 16 | $\langle w1 \rangle \rightarrow \langle w1 \rangle$ | ST | RA |
| | | | 17 | $\langle w1 \rangle \rightarrow \langle p5 \rangle \rightarrow \langle w1 \rangle$ | 0 | 0 |
| | | | 18 | $\langle w1 \rangle \rightarrow \langle w1 \rangle$ | 0 | 0 |

Fig. 5.5 - Continuation of Fig. 5.3

sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2012/11/20 : CIA-RDP81-01043R0014

OUR ORIGINAL

CHAPTER 6

PROCESSING OF PERFORATED CARDS

OPERATION WITH PERFORATED CARDS

In contrast to the automatic calculator, which processes numbers and instructions automatically, the machine employing perforated cards processes automatically only the numbers perforated in the perforated cards. The instructions must be set in the machine by the operator, i.e., a person must operate the machine.

6.1 Perforated Cards

For calculating purposes we distinguish between instruction cards, which contain as written symbols the instructions for the operator (Fig. 6.1) and number cards,

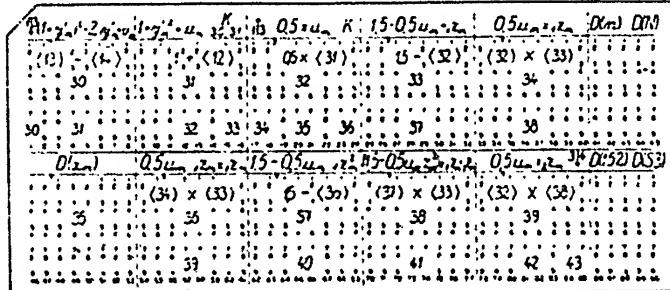


Fig.6.1 - Instruction Card for Set 3

on which the numbers entering into the operations are designated according to a particular code (Fig.6.2). For both the instruction card and the number cards, preprinted, ninety-column perforating cards are used. As a rule, standard cards are used, for operations with standard numbers. The mode of operation with standard cards does not differ from that with ordinary cards. The standard card is purposely divided by lines (designated by ruling in Figs.6.1 and 6.2) into ten number fields of eight columns each: 1 to 8, 9 to 16, ..., 78 to 85. Columns 41 to 45 and 86

100

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

0 to 90 are reserved for indexing the individual cards, for correlating the set of
1 cards, and for perforation of the simple constants which during the calculation
2 come up repeatedly or very frequently. Every field of the standard card has its
3 serial number, and can be filled with a standard number, which is composed of the
4 sign and 7 digits.

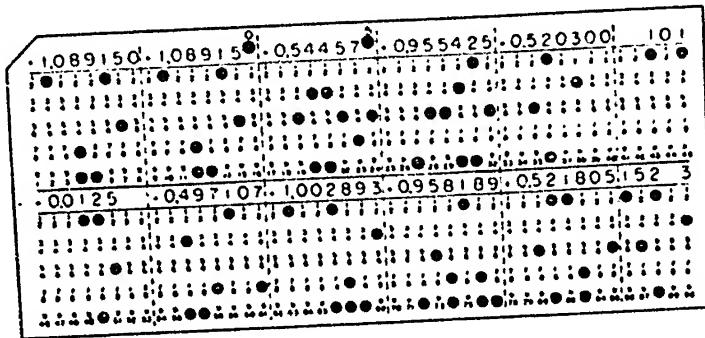


Fig. 6.2 - Number Card of Index 101 (Columns 43 to 45), Set 3 (90 Columns).

With the card were carried out operations 31 to 42 according to the instruction card (Fig.6.1). (The title numbers are actually printed on the card)

The instruction card has number fields distinguished by serial numbers. An example of an instruction card is shown in Fig.6.1. On the first line of each of the fields of the card (on the unprinted part) the mathematical statement of the operation is written whose result is to be perforated in the field for this operation. (The symbol D () means that the value must be put in parentheses before beginning the operation of perforating the corresponding number card). The second line states the same operation with the help of the serial numbers of the fields in which the values are present which enter into the operation. On the third line is the serial number of the field (for example, 30 to 39) and on the fourth line the serial number of the operation (for example, 30 to 43). A decimal point

101

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

0 is placed in each of the designated fields.

1 The symbol $1 \uparrow 3$ in the first row of Fig.6.1 means: "Arrange the set of cards 1
2 relatively to set of cards 3 in such a way that the nth card of set 3 follows the
3 nth card of set 1!" The symbol $30 K 31$ means: "Verify the agreement between the con-
4 tent of field 30 and the content of field 31, and the correctness of the perforation
5 at the place designated by the letter K!" The symbol K means: "Verify the previous
6 operation and the correctness of the perforation at the place designated by the
7 letter K!" The symbol $1 \uparrow 3$ means: "Separate set 1 from set 3!" D(n) means: "Per-
8 forate before beginning to calculate with the cards of the corresponding Index n!".
9 Similarly D(N), D(x_n), D(152) and D(S3) means: "Perforate the number N, the value x_n
10 the constants 1, 5, 2 and the numbers of set 3!"

11 The standard number card with ten number fields (Fig.6.2) corresponds to one
12 row of the ten-column calculating form (see Paragraph 1.2). Each of the fields
13 contains the sign in its first column. If the sign is positive it is without a
14 perforation in the first column; if it is negative, there is a perforation in the
15 first column at the place preprinted with $\frac{3}{4}$. In the second to the eighth columns
16 each of the fields is reserved for designating a seven-place number. The odd digits
17 are designated by a perforation in the corresponding column, in some places by a
18 preprinted pair of numbers. The upper digit of the preprinted pair is read (for
19 example, the perforation in the place of the preprinted pair $\frac{7}{8}$ denotes the digit 7).
20 Even digits are denoted by two perforations in the corresponding column. One of
21 these perforations is always together with a preprinted nine. In reading, the
22 lower digit of the number pair is valid at the place where the upper one is perfor-
23 ated. Figure 6.2 shows an example of a number card with the titles given. The
24 numbers 1 to 90, which are printed below the lines denote the numbers of the col-
25 umns. A decimal point defines the decimal place.

26 An instruction card corresponds to an instruction row of the calculating form.
27 Accordingly, the individual number cards correspond to the individual number rows

POOR ORIGINAL

0 of the form, and the number fields of the set of cards which have the same serial
 1 number correspond to the columns of the form. Every number card is designated by
 2 an index (in Fig.6.2, for example, in columns 41 to 45), which corresponds to the
 3 serial number of the corresponding row of the form. A pack of cards corresponding
 4 to all of the row of the first to the tenth columns of the calculating form is
 5 called a set. Since a row of the calculating form usually has more than 10 columns,
 6 it is necessary to "lengthen" the cards of set 1 with an additional card of set 2,
 7 and, if necessary, with one of set 3, etc. (in Fig.6.2 the numbers of sets are
 8 designated in columns 89 and 90).

10 6.2 Operation with Cards and Operation with Numbers

11 To each set of number cards belongs one instruction card.
 12 According to the data on the instruction cards, the operation with the cards
 13 and the operation with the numbers are carried out. The operation with the cards
 14 is carried out with the classifier, and the operation with the numbers with the
 15 perforator, the calculating perforator and the tabulator.

16 In the operation with the cards, combination and classification of the number
 17 cards are employed. The operation of combination is used, for example, when one
 18 set of number cards is combined with the following set in such a way that the
 19 first card of the second set follows the first card of the first set, the second
 20 card of the second set follows the second card of the first set, etc. This combi-
 21 nation is carried out with the classifier, for example, according to the perforated
 22 indices in the index fields. In the arrangement of the cards, the pack of cards
 23 formed by the combination of two sets, for example, must be reclassified into the
 24 first and the second set. Also when tabulated values of functions have to be em-
 25 ployed in the calculation, the "tabulation" of the cards is carried out according
 26 to the argument of the corresponding set of cards, and the corresponding functional
 27 values are calculated by interpolation*. (For footnote, see next page)

56 STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

0 With the perforator, the initial values and the indices of the individual cards
 1 are perforated into the cards.
 2

3 With the calculating perforator the following operations are carried out:

4 a) Operations on the same cards (Fig.6.3)

5 aa) Multiplication of two numbers perforated in any two fields of the same
 6 card and perforation of the result in any empty field of the same set.

| | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | n |
| 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 1 |

7 a)

| | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | n |
| 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 2 |

| | | | | |
|-------|-------|---------|--|---|
| x_1 | y_1 | (z_1) | | 1 |
| | | | | 1 |

8 b)

| | | | | |
|-------|-------|---------|--|---|
| x_2 | y_2 | (z_2) | | 2 |
| | | | | 2 |

9 c)

| | | | | |
|-------|-------|---------|--|---|
| x_3 | y_3 | (z_3) | | 3 |
| | | | | 3 |

| | | | | |
|-------|-------|---------|--|---|
| x_4 | y_4 | (z_4) | | 4 |
| | | | | 4 |

| | | | | |
|-------|-------|---------|--|---|
| x_n | y_n | (z_n) | | n |
| | | | | n |

10 Fig.6.3 - Operation on the Same Card.

$$x_i \times y_i = z_i$$

11 a) Instruction card with instruction
 12 for field 12; b) Card No. (Index);
 13 c) Set No.

| | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | n |
| 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 2 |

| | | | |
|-------|-------|--|---|
| p_1 | q_1 | | 1 |
| | | | 2 |

| | | | |
|-------|-------|---------|---|
| p_2 | q_2 | (r_2) | 2 |
| | | | 2 |

| | | | |
|-------|-------|---------|---|
| p_3 | q_3 | (r_3) | 3 |
| | | | 3 |

| | | | |
|-------|-------|---------|---|
| p_n | q_n | (r_n) | n |
| | | | n |

14 Fig.6.4 - Operation from Card to Card.

15 $p_i + q_i = r_i + 1$ (The broken lines
 16 denote operations in the second "run"
 17 of the machine)

18 * It must be borne in mind that this operation must be carried out by machine
 19 because several hundred cards are always processed at the same time.

POOR ORIGINAL

0 ab) Addition of two numbers perforated in any two fields of the same card, and
1 perforation of the result in any empty field of the same card.

2 ac) Raising to the second power the number perforated in any field, and per-
3 foration of the result in any empty field of the same card.

4 ad) Division of two numbers perforated in any two fields of the same card,
5 and perforation of the result.

6 b) Operations with card to card

7 ba) Multiplication of two numbers perforated in any two fields of an odd card,
8 and perforation of the result in the next even card.

9 bb) Addition of two numbers perforated in any two fields of an odd card, and
10 perforation of the result in the next
11 even card.

12 bc) Raising to the second power the
13 number perforated in any field of an odd
14 card, and perforating the result in the
15 next even card.

16 For carrying out any one of opera-
17 tions b), one empty card is placed in
18 front of the pack. In this way an odd
19 card is always next to an even card. At
20 the next passage of the pack through the
21 machine, the results are also obtained
22 on the originally even cards.

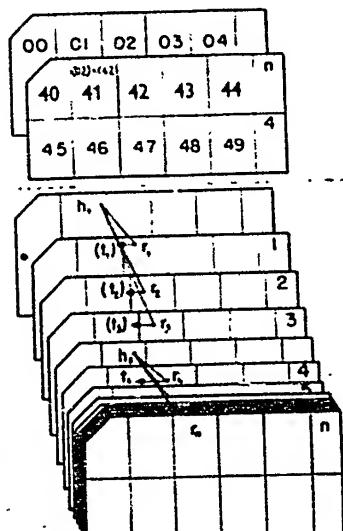


Fig.6.5 - Operation from Leading Card

50 to Trailing Cards. $h_i \times r_j = t_j$

52 perforation present in the left edge between the upper and lower half of the card
54 (see Figs.6.6 and 6.7). The value perforated in this card is retained in the

56 c) Operations from leading Card

57 to Trailing Card (Fig.6.5)

58 The leading card is denoted by the

59 STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

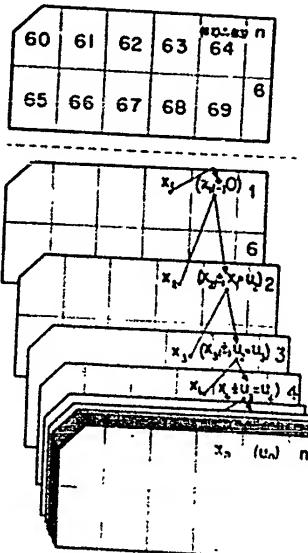
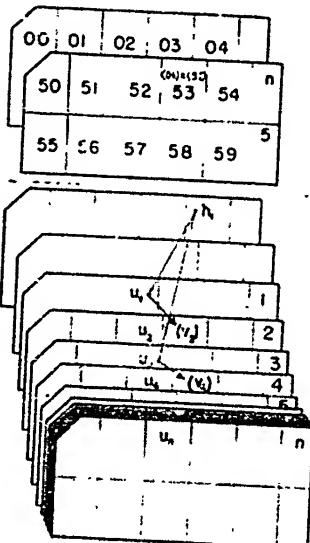
0 machine until no leading cards are any longer present.
 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100
 101
 102
 103
 104
 105
 106
 107
 108
 109
 110
 111
 112
 113
 114
 115
 116
 117
 118
 119
 120
 121
 122
 123
 124
 125
 126
 127
 128
 129
 130
 131
 132
 133
 134
 135
 136
 137
 138
 139
 140
 141
 142
 143
 144
 145
 146
 147
 148
 149
 150
 151
 152
 153
 154
 155
 156
 157
 158
 159
 160
 161
 162
 163
 164
 165
 166
 167
 168
 169
 170
 171
 172
 173
 174
 175
 176
 177
 178
 179
 180
 181
 182
 183
 184
 185
 186
 187
 188
 189
 190
 191
 192
 193
 194
 195
 196
 197
 198
 199
 200
 201
 202
 203
 204
 205
 206
 207
 208
 209
 210
 211
 212
 213
 214
 215
 216
 217
 218
 219
 220
 221
 222
 223
 224
 225
 226
 227
 228
 229
 230
 231
 232
 233
 234
 235
 236
 237
 238
 239
 240
 241
 242
 243
 244
 245
 246
 247
 248
 249
 250
 251
 252
 253
 254
 255
 256
 257
 258
 259
 260
 261
 262
 263
 264
 265
 266
 267
 268
 269
 270
 271
 272
 273
 274
 275
 276
 277
 278
 279
 280
 281
 282
 283
 284
 285
 286
 287
 288
 289
 290
 291
 292
 293
 294
 295
 296
 297
 298
 299
 300
 301
 302
 303
 304
 305
 306
 307
 308
 309
 310
 311
 312
 313
 314
 315
 316
 317
 318
 319
 320
 321
 322
 323
 324
 325
 326
 327
 328
 329
 330
 331
 332
 333
 334
 335
 336
 337
 338
 339
 340
 341
 342
 343
 344
 345
 346
 347
 348
 349
 350
 351
 352
 353
 354
 355
 356
 357
 358
 359
 360
 361
 362
 363
 364
 365
 366
 367
 368
 369
 370
 371
 372
 373
 374
 375
 376
 377
 378
 379
 380
 381
 382
 383
 384
 385
 386
 387
 388
 389
 390
 391
 392
 393
 394
 395
 396
 397
 398
 399
 400
 401
 402
 403
 404
 405
 406
 407
 408
 409
 410
 411
 412
 413
 414
 415
 416
 417
 418
 419
 420
 421
 422
 423
 424
 425
 426
 427
 428
 429
 430
 431
 432
 433
 434
 435
 436
 437
 438
 439
 440
 441
 442
 443
 444
 445
 446
 447
 448
 449
 450
 451
 452
 453
 454
 455
 456
 457
 458
 459
 460
 461
 462
 463
 464
 465
 466
 467
 468
 469
 470
 471
 472
 473
 474
 475
 476
 477
 478
 479
 480
 481
 482
 483
 484
 485
 486
 487
 488
 489
 490
 491
 492
 493
 494
 495
 496
 497
 498
 499
 500
 501
 502
 503
 504
 505
 506
 507
 508
 509
 510
 511
 512
 513
 514
 515
 516
 517
 518
 519
 520
 521
 522
 523
 524
 525
 526
 527
 528
 529
 530
 531
 532
 533
 534
 535
 536
 537
 538
 539
 540
 541
 542
 543
 544
 545
 546
 547
 548
 549
 550
 551
 552
 553
 554
 555
 556
 557
 558
 559
 560
 561
 562
 563
 564
 565
 566
 567
 568
 569
 570
 571
 572
 573
 574
 575
 576
 577
 578
 579
 580
 581
 582
 583
 584
 585
 586
 587
 588
 589
 590
 591
 592
 593
 594
 595
 596
 597
 598
 599
 600
 601
 602
 603
 604
 605
 606
 607
 608
 609
 610
 611
 612
 613
 614
 615
 616
 617
 618
 619
 620
 621
 622
 623
 624
 625
 626
 627
 628
 629
 630
 631
 632
 633
 634
 635
 636
 637
 638
 639
 640
 641
 642
 643
 644
 645
 646
 647
 648
 649
 650
 651
 652
 653
 654
 655
 656
 657
 658
 659
 660
 661
 662
 663
 664
 665
 666
 667
 668
 669
 670
 671
 672
 673
 674
 675
 676
 677
 678
 679
 680
 681
 682
 683
 684
 685
 686
 687
 688
 689
 690
 691
 692
 693
 694
 695
 696
 697
 698
 699
 700
 701
 702
 703
 704
 705
 706
 707
 708
 709
 710
 711
 712
 713
 714
 715
 716
 717
 718
 719
 720
 721
 722
 723
 724
 725
 726
 727
 728
 729
 730
 731
 732
 733
 734
 735
 736
 737
 738
 739
 740
 741
 742
 743
 744
 745
 746
 747
 748
 749
 750
 751
 752
 753
 754
 755
 756
 757
 758
 759
 760
 761
 762
 763
 764
 765
 766
 767
 768
 769
 770
 771
 772
 773
 774
 775
 776
 777
 778
 779
 780
 781
 782
 783
 784
 785
 786
 787
 788
 789
 790
 791
 792
 793
 794
 795
 796
 797
 798
 799
 800
 801
 802
 803
 804
 805
 806
 807
 808
 809
 810
 811
 812
 813
 814
 815
 816
 817
 818
 819
 820
 821
 822
 823
 824
 825
 826
 827
 828
 829
 830
 831
 832
 833
 834
 835
 836
 837
 838
 839
 840
 841
 842
 843
 844
 845
 846
 847
 848
 849
 850
 851
 852
 853
 854
 855
 856
 857
 858
 859
 860
 861
 862
 863
 864
 865
 866
 867
 868
 869
 870
 871
 872
 873
 874
 875
 876
 877
 878
 879
 880
 881
 882
 883
 884
 885
 886
 887
 888
 889
 890
 891
 892
 893
 894
 895
 896
 897
 898
 899
 900
 901
 902
 903
 904
 905
 906
 907
 908
 909
 910
 911
 912
 913
 914
 915
 916
 917
 918
 919
 920
 921
 922
 923
 924
 925
 926
 927
 928
 929
 930
 931
 932
 933
 934
 935
 936
 937
 938
 939
 940
 941
 942
 943
 944
 945
 946
 947
 948
 949
 950
 951
 952
 953
 954
 955
 956
 957
 958
 959
 960
 961
 962
 963
 964
 965
 966
 967
 968
 969
 970
 971
 972
 973
 974
 975
 976
 977
 978
 979
 980
 981
 982
 983
 984
 985
 986
 987
 988
 989
 990
 991
 992
 993
 994
 995
 996
 997
 998
 999
 1000
 1001
 1002
 1003
 1004
 1005
 1006
 1007
 1008
 1009
 10010
 10011
 10012
 10013
 10014
 10015
 10016
 10017
 10018
 10019
 10020
 10021
 10022
 10023
 10024
 10025
 10026
 10027
 10028
 10029
 10030
 10031
 10032
 10033
 10034
 10035
 10036
 10037
 10038
 10039
 10040
 10041
 10042
 10043
 10044
 10045
 10046
 10047
 10048
 10049
 10050
 10051
 10052
 10053
 10054
 10055
 10056
 10057
 10058
 10059
 10060
 10061
 10062
 10063
 10064
 10065
 10066
 10067
 10068
 10069
 10070
 10071
 10072
 10073
 10074
 10075
 10076
 10077
 10078
 10079
 10080
 10081
 10082
 10083
 10084
 10085
 10086
 10087
 10088
 10089
 10090
 10091
 10092
 10093
 10094
 10095
 10096
 10097
 10098
 10099
 100100
 100101
 100102
 100103
 100104
 100105
 100106
 100107
 100108
 100109
 100110
 100111
 100112
 100113
 100114
 100115
 100116
 100117
 100118
 100119
 100120
 100121
 100122
 100123
 100124
 100125
 100126
 100127
 100128
 100129
 100130
 100131
 100132
 100133
 100134
 100135
 100136
 100137
 100138
 100139
 100140
 100141
 100142
 100143
 100144
 100145
 100146
 100147
 100148
 100149
 100150
 100151
 100152
 100153
 100154
 100155
 100156
 100157
 100158
 100159
 100160
 100161
 100162
 100163
 100164
 100165
 100166
 100167
 100168
 100169
 100170
 100171
 100172
 100173
 100174
 100175
 100176
 100177
 100178
 100179
 100180
 100181
 100182
 100183
 100184
 100185
 100186
 100187
 100188
 100189
 100190
 100191
 100192
 100193
 100194
 100195
 100196
 100197
 100198
 100199
 100200
 100201
 100202
 100203
 100204
 100205
 100206
 100207
 100208
 100209
 100210
 100211
 100212
 100213
 100214
 100215
 100216
 100217
 100218
 100219
 100220
 100221
 100222
 100223
 100224
 100225
 100226
 100227
 100228
 100229
 100230
 100231
 100232
 100233
 100234
 100235
 100236
 100237
 100238
 100239
 100240
 100241
 100242
 100243
 100244
 100245
 100246
 100247
 100248
 100249
 100250
 100251
 100252
 100253
 100254
 100255
 100256
 100257
 100258
 100259
 100260
 100261
 100262
 100263
 100264
 100265
 100266
 100267
 100268
 100269
 100270
 100271
 100272
 100273
 100274
 100275
 100276
 100277
 100278
 100279
 100280
 100281
 100282
 100283
 100284
 100285
 100286
 100287
 100288
 100289
 100290
 100291
 100292
 100293
 100294
 100295
 100296
 100297
 100298
 100299
 100300
 100301
 100302
 100303
 100304
 100305
 100306
 100307
 100308
 100309
 100310
 100311
 100312
 100313
 100314
 100315
 100316
 100317
 100318
 100319
 100320
 100321
 100322
 100323
 100324
 100325
 100326
 100327
 100328
 100329
 100330
 100331
 100332
 100333
 100334
 100335
 100336
 100337
 100338
 100339
 100340
 100341
 100342
 100343
 100344
 100345
 100346
 100347
 100348
 100349
 100350
 100351
 100352
 100353
 100354
 100355
 100356
 100357
 100358
 100359
 100360
 100361
 100362
 100363
 100364
 100365
 100366
 100367
 100368
 100369
 100370
 100371
 100372
 100373
 100374
 100375
 100376
 100377
 100378
 100379
 100380
 100381
 100382
 100383
 100384
 100385
 100386
 100387
 100388
 100389
 100390
 100391
 100392
 100393
 100394
 100395
 100396
 100397
 100398
 100399
 100400
 100401
 100402
 100403
 100404
 100405
 100406
 100407
 100408
 100409
 100410
 100411
 100412
 100413
 100414
 100415
 100416
 100417
 100418
 100419
 100420
 100421
 100422
 100423
 100424
 100425
 100426
 100427
 100428
 100429
 100430
 100431
 100432
 100433
 100434
 100435
 100436
 100437
 100438
 100439
 100440
 100441
 100442
 100443
 100444
 100

POOR ORIGINAL

0 - eb) Successive addition of values perforated into the same field of all cards
1 of one set, the intermediate result taken with the opposite sign, and perforation
2

0.682460 0.307110 0.650000 0.153555 0.000000 1.01

Fig.6.7 - Leading Number Card with Perforated Values (the Title Numbers are not Actually Printed on the Card)



53 Fig.6.8 - Operation from Loading Card to Fig.6.9 - Operation Along Pack of Cards.
 54 Trailing Even Cards. $h_i \times u_j = v_j + 1$ Successive subtraction (addition) of
 55 - value x along set 6

POOR ORIGINAL

10 of the intermediate results into the individual cards.
 11 All of the enumerated operations occur automatically with respect to the sign.
 12 The operation of the tabulator is usually combined with the printing of the
 13 values perforated into the cards and the subtraction of the values perforated into
 14 the particular columns of the card (at the processing of the cards with the tabu-
 15 lator, the card columns are not divided into individual fields) with simultaneous
 16 printing of the sums, the intermediate results, and the grand totals.

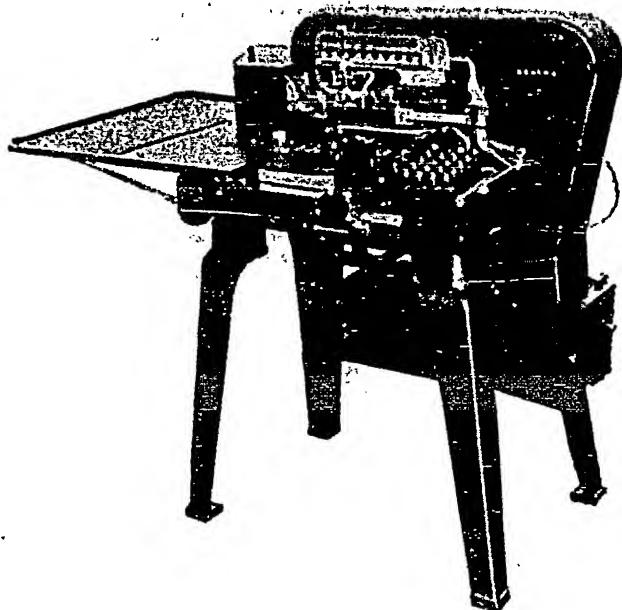


Fig.6.10 - Perforator

47
 48 **6.3 Perforator**

49
 50 The perforator is an electrically-driven machine, which perforates the initial
 51 values, the index, the constants, the perforation of the leading card, etc. into
 52 the perforating cards. The pack of cards to be perforated with the information
 53 according to the written or printed data is placed into the feed magazine with the
 54

55 STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

0 face of the cards upward and the cut corner to the left. By pressing the number
 1 keys of the keyboard, the necessary digits are set in the corresponding columns 1
 2 to 90. In contrast to the typewriter, where the roll with the paper moves during
 3 the typing of the letters and digits and the writing is obtained directly by press-
 4 ing the character keys, the setting carriage of the perforator moves from the first
 5 to the 90th column, giving only the setting. When the "operating key" is pressed
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12

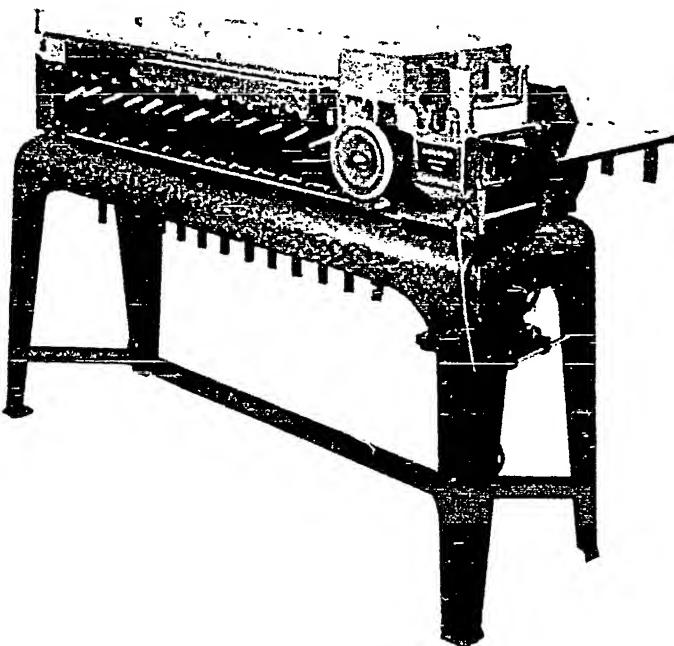


Fig.6.11 - Classifier

47 all of the set data are perforated into the card, the card moves automatically to
 48 the storage magazine, and the machine feeds the next lowest card. The set values
 49 remain intact, and the machine perforates the cards at a rate of 5000 to 6000 cards
 50 per hour, or the set values are automatically cancelled and the operator sets the
 51 new values for the next cards.
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56



109

STAT

160

DOOR ORIGINAL

0 Verification of the correctness of the perforating is obtained by repeating
 1 the perforating, the perforation slightly displaced (by half the perforation).
 2 This verified perforated card then contains only oval holes which can easily be
 3 verified, even by eyesight.
 4

5 6.4 Classifier

6 The classifier is used for carrying out operations with the cards. The pack
 7 of cards is placed in the feed magazine in the same way as in the perforator. The
 8 feeder feeds the cards of the pack one by one from below to the machine at a rate
 9 of 24,000 cards per hour. Each card stops for a moment under the feeler of the
 10 carriage, where the column is determined according to which the card is to be
 11 classified, and where the carriage will stop. According to the information con-
 12 tained in the determined column, one of the thirteen* storage compartments opens.
 13 (Ten of these thirteen compartments correspond to the ten digits 0 to 9). The
 14 transporting roll moves the card to the open compartment into which it falls.

15 In this way, by one "pass" through the machine the pack of cards can be re-
 16 sorted into as many batches as there are different kinds of information in one
 17 column. If, for example, a pack is to be reclassified consisting of two kinds of
 18 sets, for example, set 14 and set 15 (whose number indices are designated in col-
 19 umns 89 and 90), then the feeler of the carriage is set for column 90. The cards
 20 with the digit 4 perforated into column 90 falls into compartment 4, while the
 21 cards perforated with the digit 5 fall into compartment 5.

22 The combining of cards is carried out in such a way that the pack is first
 23 sorted according to the lowest index. The cards are then again made up into a
 24 pack in such a way that the lower card is taken from compartment 0, then from
 25 compartment 1, then from compartment 2, etc., until finally from compartment 9.

26 * The classifier is, of course, also used for processing other types of cards,
 27 which, however, is of no interest to our present purpose.

POOR ORIGINAL

Then the pack is classified according to the next higher index. Since the machine feeds the cards of the pack from below, first the cards with the mark 0 fall into the compartments 0 to 9, then the cards with the mark 1, etc. in accordance with the second order given in the corresponding column. The batches obtained in this way are again put together in such a way that the lower card is fed from compartment 0, then from compartment 1, etc. This pack is again classified according to

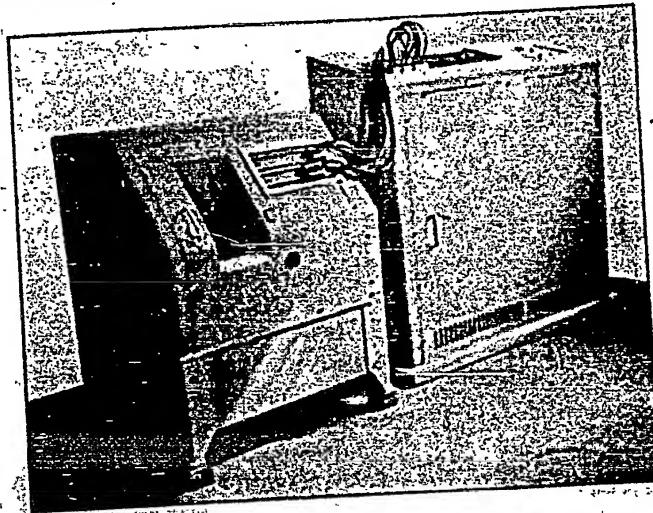


Fig.6.12 - Calculating Perforator

the columns with successively higher indices to the highest, and by repeated combination we have obtained the card arrangement according to the indices. If the index is composed of several different marks, the combining is carried out in the same manner. First, however, it must be decided to which series the individual marks correspond.

6.5 Calculating Perforator

The calculating perforator is a semiautomatic relating calculator which automatically processes according to the present perforating operation a perforating datum in a perforating card and perforates the result into the same or into the

POOR ORIGINAL

0 next card. The operation, which is described above (Paragraph 6.2), is set by hand
 1 on the control board of the machine. The field to be perforated is set on the
 2 perforating part of the movable perforator carriage.

3 The pack of cards is placed in the feed magazine in the same way as with the
 4 perforator or the classifier. The machine is fed from below one by one card at
 5 the rate of 6000 or 3000 cards per hour. The fed card stops for a moment under
 6 one of the feelers where it is felt. An electric signal corresponding to the datum
 7 on the card is transmitted to the control board. From here the signal is trans-
 8

9 mitted only from the number field partic-
 10 ipating in the operation to the arith-
 11 metical unit. In a split second the
 12 arithmetical unit carries out the opera-
 13 tion and sends the result via the control
 14 board to the setting electromagnet of the
 15 perforating part of the machine. Here the
 16 card is fed to the perforating part of the
 17 machine and again stops. In the next
 18 moment the card is perforated with the
 19 datum set by the electromagnet on the
 20 perforator carriage. The perforated card
 21 is then placed in the file.

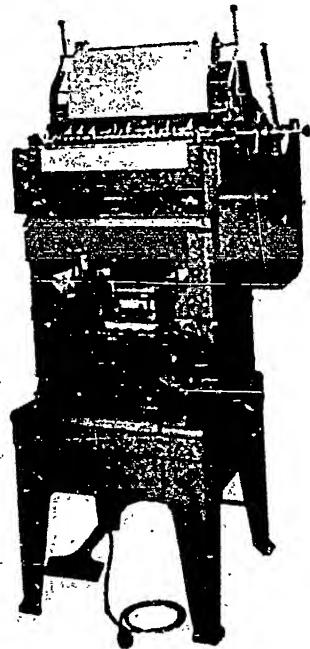


Fig.6.13 - Tabulator

50 numbers per hour. Operating with single cards in succession, the rate of the ma-
 51 chine is 3000 operations per hour.
 52

POOR ORIGINAL

1 The operation of feeding the card carries out the calculation and the perforation of the result. Every operation is verified by the verifying operation while 2 processing the next card in the calculating perforator. Multiplication is verified 3 by exchanging the factors and by changing the order of one of the factors. This 4 assures that the other parts of the machine participate in the verifying calculation. The probability is minimal that the same error will occur in both the original 5 and the verifying calculation in exactly the same two different places of the 6 machine. The result of the verifying calculation is not perforated in the card. 7 The card with the verified result is, however, felt, and compared in the machine. 8 If the two results are in agreement, the machine perforates into the card above 9 the verified result the words "perforation correct". The machine carries out this 10 verifying operation likewise at a rate of 6000 operations per hour.

11 The verification of addition is carried out in such a way that in the second 12 calculation the terms are added with the opposite signs. The machine therefore 13 operates with both terms filled up with nines with entirely different digits in 14 the same decimal place. Also in this case the probability is very small that an 15 error in the machine will occur at the same decimal place of the corrected digits. 16 The verified result is, however, perforated in some empty field of the card. By 17 another calculation the verified result is added with the result to be verified. 18 If the addition comes out zero, the machine perforates the words "perforation cor- 19 rect" above the verified result. The verification of addition takes two normal 20 operations. It is therefore carried out at a rate of 3000 operations per hour.

21 Division is verified by multiplying the quotient by the divisor without per- 22 forating and by comparing the product with the dividend for correctness of the per- 23 foration.

24 **6.6 Tabulator**

25 In the solution of mathematical problems, the tabulator is usually used for

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

0 printing the results. The pack of cards is placed into the feed magazine in the
 1 same way as with the other described machines. The machine is fed from below with
 2 card after card at a rate of 6000 cards per hour. Every card stops for a moment
 3 in the feeler chamber, where it is felt by the feeler needle. According to the
 4 felt information, the machine sets the corresponding characters of the writing seg-
 5 ment against the writing roll, and by touching the typing keyboard the felt informa-
 6 tion is printed on the paper roll by the writing ribbon.

7 The tabulator is also provided with a subtracting position and a subtraction
 8 column for the purpose of entry. In a reversed movement of the gear of the writing
 9 segment to the starting position, this segment engages with the gear of the sub-
 10 tractor, and, depending on the sign, the present and printed value is either added
 11 or subtracted. On the signal "print the intermediate result", the segment engaged
 12 with the subtractor is already moving forward (setting), and its end position is
 13 determined by the content of the subtractor. Here the setting segment cancels the
 14 content of the subtractor. After the intermediate has been printed, the segment,
 15 in forward movement, is in engagement with the gear of the main subtractor instead
 16 of with the gear of the nullified subtractor, so that the already-printed inter-
 17 mediate result is added to it. On the signal "print the main sum total", the
 18 writing segment in its forward movement is in engagement with the gear of the
 19 totalling subtractor, which sets its content into the terminal position of the
 20 writing segment. After the grand total has been printed, this subtractor is can-
 21 celled.

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

114

STAT

388

POOR ORIGINAL

CHAPTER 7

EXAMPLE OF SOLVING A TECHNICAL PROBLEM BY MACHINES FOR THE PROCESSING
OF PERFORATED CARDS
PROBLEM AND GIVEN VALUES

7.1 Coordinate Table for the Production of Compressor Blades

Only in large-scale production of compressor blades is the copying of a model on a coordinated milling machine economical. For this purpose it is necessary to calculate the coordinates of a large number of points of a curve equidistant to the periphery of the profile section of the blades. The equidistant clearance from the periphery is obviously equal to the radius of the working tool. The coordinate system is first selected in such a way that the beginning falls in the "entrance corner" of the profile and the X-axis passes through the "exit corner". Also the depth of the profile c , which is equal to the distance of the exit corner from the entrance corner, is at first selected equal to 1. It is only at the end of the calculation that the reduction of the coordinates to the required depth of the profile and the transformation of the coordinates to the given coordinate system are carried out.

Let us discuss the problem of calculating for each of 33 profiles 110 points equidistant to the top of the periphery and 110 points equidistant to the bottom of the periphery, i.e., a total of 7260 points. Parallel calculation of such a number of values can be carried out advantageously with the machine for processing perforated cards. Since the principal part of the work is done on the calculating perforator, which, during the processing of the values, perforates in the same card or in adjacent cards, a very-restricted interpolation method is selected. The requirement that the interpolation curve must be "smooth and not "undulating in the limits of the precision makes us formulate a method which is simple with respect to the employment of the machines and at the same time satisfies the required

POOR ORIGINAL

precision.

7.2 Bases for the Solution of the Problem

For each profile N ($N = 1, 2, \dots, 33$) are given the numerical values m_N and p_N for calculating the center line [the coordinates of 17 points x_n, d_n^* situated symmetrical to the profile ($n = 0, 1, \dots, 16$) for $x_n = 0; 0.0125; 0.025; 0.05; 0.075; 0.1; 0.15; 0.2; 0.3; \dots, 0.8; 0.9; 0.95; 1.00$ and for the depth of the profile $c^* = 1$] tabulation of the thicknesses symmetrical to the profile t_t and the required thickness of the profile t_N , the required thickness of the profile c_N , the radius of the tool r and the position of the profile in the given coordinate system coordinating the "entrance corner" (X_0, Y_0) and the angle γ , which includes the joining line of the "entrance corner" and the "exit corner" with the X -axis.

The center line is composed of two parabolic curves given by the equations

$$y = \frac{m}{p^3} (2px - x^3) \quad \text{for} \quad 0 \leq x \leq p \quad (7.1)$$

$$y = \frac{m}{(1-p)^3} [(1-2p) + 2px - x^3] \quad \text{for} \quad p \leq x \leq 1 \quad (7.2)$$

Calculated first are the ordinates of 17 points of the center line for the thickness of profile $c^* = 1$ at putting $x = x_n$ in eqs. (7.1) and (7.2), where the value x_n agrees with the value of the abscissa of the symmetrical profile. In these 17 points of the center line, on the normal to the center line, laid out in both directions is the distance d_n ($n = 0, 1, \dots, 16$), which are the ordinates d_n^* of the fundamental symmetric profile of thickness t_t , reduced to the required thickness t_N , so that $d_n = d_N^* t_N / t_t$.

By interpolation between the 17 points of each of the peripheries, always 110 points (x_i, y_i) are obtained for $x_i = 0.005; 0.01; 0.015; \dots; 0.095; 0.01; 0.02; \dots; 0.98; 1.00; 0.02; \dots; 0.98; 0.99; 1.00$. Thus the first derivation must be continuous and the second derivation must be nonoscillating. The required

POOR ORIGINAL

precision supposedly is 0.001 of the thickness of profile.

After carrying out the reduction of the coordinates with respect to the required thickness of profile c , the corresponding points of the equidistant curve laid out at a distance equal to the radius of the working tool on the normal to the interpolation curve are calculated for 110 points of the periphery. Finally,

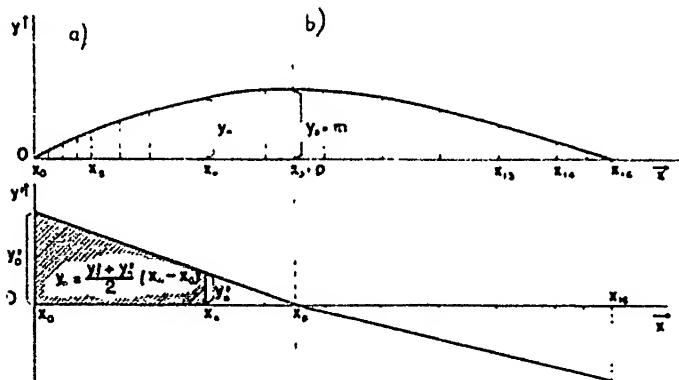


Fig.7.1 - Center Line of the Profile and its First Derivation

a) Left curve; b) Right curve

the transformation of the coordinates to equidistance in the coordinate system is carried out.

Solution

First, we select a method suitable for the solution of the problem on the basis of our case, using the perforated-card processing machine. The individual operations are written on the instruction cards (see Fig.6.1). According to the instruction cards, we prepare a legible operation table with indications and explanations for serving the machine and indications for perforating the initial values, indices, and constants.

POOR ORIGINAL

0 7.3 Preparation for the Calculation of the Fundamental Values, the Center Lines

1 For the calculation we start with the equation of the parabola

$$6 y = a \cdot x^2 + b \cdot x + c \quad (7.3)$$

7 and with its first derivation

$$8 y' = 2ax + b \quad (7.4)$$

9 First we calculate the y'_n values corresponding to the abscissa x_n ($n = 0, 1, \dots, 16$)

$$10 y'_n = 2ax_n + b \quad (7.5)$$

11 and integrate the corresponding y_n values according to the relation

$$12 y_n = y_0 + \frac{1}{2}(y'_0 + y'_n)(x_n - x_0) \quad (7.6)$$

13 The center line is composed of two parabolic curves (Fig.7.1): the left curve
14 for $0 \leq x \leq p$, and the right curve for $p \leq x \leq 1$. By comparing eqs.(7.1) and (7.2)
15 with eq.(7.3), we obtain for the coefficients of the left curve the values

$$16 a_1 = -\frac{m}{p^2}; \quad b_1 = \frac{2m}{p}; \quad c_1 = 0;$$

17 Valid (see Fig.7.1) are additionally

$$18 x_0 = 0; \quad y_0 = 0; \quad y'_0 = b_1 = \frac{2m}{p}.$$

19 For the coefficients of the right curve we obtain the values

$$20 a_2 = -\frac{m}{(1-p)^2}; \quad b_2 = \frac{2pm}{(1-p)^2}; \quad \left(c_2 = \frac{(1-2p)m}{(1-p)^2} \right);$$

$$21 x_0 = p = x_p; \quad y_0 = m = y_p; \quad y'_0 = 0 = y'_p.$$

22 For each profile N we perforate one main card H_1 with the values $2a_1$ and b_1
23 necessary for the calculation of the y'_n of the left curve, and the values y_n
24 (see Figs.6.6 and 6.7). Further we perforate for each profile another main card H_2

STAT

with the values $2a_2$, b_2 , $y_0 = m = y_p$ and $y'_0 = 0$ which are necessary for the calculation of the values of the right curve. At the same time we perforate into both main cards of each profile the value $s_N = t_N/t_i$ necessary for calculating the fundamental points of the periphery. In this way, we prepare 33 main cards H_1 for 33 profiles for calculating the left curve and 33 main cards H_2 for calculating the right curve, which we then file as a set of cards S1. Always 17 cards are denoted with the same index N corresponding to the number of the profile ($N = 1, 2, \dots, 33$), and are always placed together in a set. For each profile 17 cards are perforated with the value x_n as well as the ordinate d_n^* of the fundamental symmetrical profile necessary for calculating the fundamental points of the periphery ($n = 0, 1, \dots, 16$). Simultaneously we prepare a set of cards S2, which is also composed of 33×17 perforated cards. Perforated into these cards besides the number of the profile and the value x_n is the value $(x_n - x_0)$, in the cards with the value x_n is valid $0 \leq x_n < p$, consequently, $x_0 = 0$, and in the cards with the value x_n with $p \leq x_n \leq 1$ we have $x_0 = p = x_p$.

The main card H_1 for the left curve is placed before the first card of the individual profile S1 or S2. The main card H_2 for the right curve is placed before that card of the corresponding card into which is perforated the minimum value x_n at $x_n \leq p$. The corresponding operating table 1 is shown in Fig. 7.2.

Explanations to Table 1: Into the first column, with the heading "Mathematical Statement", are entered the magnitudes perforated into the perforated cards before the beginning of the operation, and the mathematical expressions of the operations. Into the second column, entitled "Set", the sets are entered which participate in the corresponding operations. H denotes a set of main cards (in our case 33 cards H_1 for the left curve and 33 cards H_2 for the right curve), S1 set 1, S2 set 2, etc. In the third column, "Operation No.", is entered besides the serial number of the operation also the letter D, which means that the value present on this line of the first column is perforated into the perforated card of the corresponding set before

Table 1

Page 1

0 Problem: Calculating the Equidistant Coordinates
1 of 33 Profiles

1. Center Line

| Mathematical Statement | Set | Op. No. | Operation Symbol Operations where | Remarks |
|--|------|---------|---|---------|
| $2a$ | H | D | | 01 |
| b | | D | | 02 |
| s | | D | | 03 |
| $0.5y'_0$ | | D | | 04 |
| y_0 | | D | | 05 |
| x_n | $S1$ | D | | 15 |
| d_n | | D | | 16 |
| | | 1 | $H \downarrow S1$ | |
| $2a \times x_n - 2ax_n$ | H | 2 | $\langle 01 \rangle \times \langle 15 \rangle$ | 17 |
| | | 3 | $K(\langle 15 \rangle \times \langle 01 \rangle)$ | $K 17$ |
| $b + 2ax_n - y'_n$ | | 4 | $\langle 02 \rangle - \langle 17 \rangle$ | 18 |
| | | 5 | $\langle 02 \rangle - \langle 17 \rangle$ | 19 |
| | | 6 | $K(\langle 18 \rangle \times \langle 19 \rangle)$ | $K 18$ |
| $s \times d_n - d_n$ | | 7 | $\langle 03 \rangle \times \langle 16 \rangle$ | 10 |
| | | 8 | $K(\langle 17 \rangle \times \langle 03 \rangle)$ | $K 10$ |
| | | 9 | $H \uparrow$ | |
| x_0 ($x_n - x_0$) | $S2$ | D | | 25 |
| | | D | | 26 |
| | | 10 | $S1 \downarrow S2$ | |
| $0.5 \times y'_n - 0.5y'_n$ | $S1$ | 11 | $0.5 \times \langle 18 \rangle$ | 20 |
| | | 12 | $K(\langle 18 \rangle \times 0.5)$ | $K 20$ |
| | | 13 | $S1 \uparrow$ | |
| | | 14 | $H \downarrow S2$ | |
| $0.5y'_0 + 0.5y'_n - (0.5y'_0 + 0.5y'_n)$ | H | 15 | $\langle 04 \rangle \div \langle 20 \rangle$ | 21 |
| | | 16 | $-\langle 04 \rangle - \langle 14 \rangle$ | 22 |
| | | 17 | $K(\langle 21 \rangle, \langle 22 \rangle)$ | $K 21$ |
| $y_0 \times 1 = y_0$ | | 18 | $\langle 05 \rangle \times 1$ | 23 |
| | | 19 | $K(1 \times \langle 05 \rangle)$ | $K 23$ |
| | | 20 | $H \uparrow$ | |
| $(0.5y'_0 + 0.5y'_n) \times (x_n - x_0) = 1 \cdot 1$ | | 21 | $\langle 21 \rangle \times \langle 20 \rangle$ | 24 |
| | | 22 | $K(\langle 20 \rangle \times \langle 21 \rangle)$ | $K 24$ |
| $(0.5y'_0 + 0.5y'_n)(x_n - x_0) + y_0 - y_n$ | | 23 | $\langle 24 \rangle - \langle 23 \rangle$ | 27 |
| | | 24 | $-\langle 24 \rangle - \langle 23 \rangle$ | 28 |
| | | 25 | $K(\langle 27 \rangle, \langle 28 \rangle)$ | $K 27$ |

Fig. 7.2 - Operating Table for Calculating the Center Line

0 the beginning of the operation. The next two columns, entitled "Operation Symbol",
 1 contain in the first part the symbolic expression of the corresponding operation.
 2 H | S1 means: "place main card (of set H) into set 1!" H | means: "take out main
 3 cards!" S1 | S2 means: "combine set 1 with set 2 in such a way that the nth cards
 4 of set 2 follow the nth cards of set 1" S1 | means: "take out set 1!" <01> x <15>
 5 means: "multiply content of field 01 (on main card) by content of field 15 (on next
 6 card)!" K<15> x <01> means: "verify the multiplication with the exchanged factors!"
 7 <02> + <17> means: "add the content of field 02 to the content of field 17!"
 8 <02> - <17> means: "add the contents with the opposite signs!" K<18>, <19> means:
 9 "verify agreement of content of field 18 with content (having the opposite sign) of
 10 field 19!" In the second part of the column, entitled "where", is entered the num-
 11 ber of the field in which the result of the operation is to be perforated. The sym-
 12 bol K17 means that the result is not perforated but that only "perforation correct"
 13 is perforated above field 17.

30 7.4 Calculation of Fundamental Points of the Periphery

31 In 17 points (x_n, y_n) of the center the normals are erected. On these norm-
 32 als, the distance $d_n = d_n^*$ is laid out, where d_n^* is the ordinate of the symmetrical
 33 profile of tabulated thickness t_t and $s = t_N/t_t$. The coordinates of the symmetrical
 34 profile x_n and d_n^* are given in the Table with the given tabulated thickness of the
 35 profile t_t . The required thickness of the profile t_t is a particular datum for
 36 each profile N. Figure 7.3b shows the symmetrical profile of reduced thickness t_N .
 37 From Fig. 7.3a it is known that

$$44 \quad y_n' = t_N - \frac{\delta x_n}{\delta y_n} \quad (7.6)$$

45 and also that

$$52 \quad (\delta x_n)^2 + (\delta y_n)^2 = d_n^2 \quad (7.8)$$

54 In eq.(7.8) we take for δx_n from eq.(7.7) $\delta x_n = -y_n' \delta y_n$. Thus we get
 55

whence

$$(\delta y_n)^2 y_n^{1/2} + (\delta y_n)^2 = d_n^2,$$

$$\delta y_n = d_n (1 + y_n^{1/2})^{-1}. \quad (7.9)$$

We put

$$1 + y_n^{1/2} = u_n \text{ and } u_n^{-1} = z_n.$$

Using the iteration equation for calculating $z = u^{-1/2}$ gives

$$z_{m+1} = u_m^2 (2 - u_m z_m^2 + 1)/2 + z_m (1.5 - 0.5u_m z_m^2) \quad (7.10)$$

where the index m belongs to the result after the n th iteration step. The number

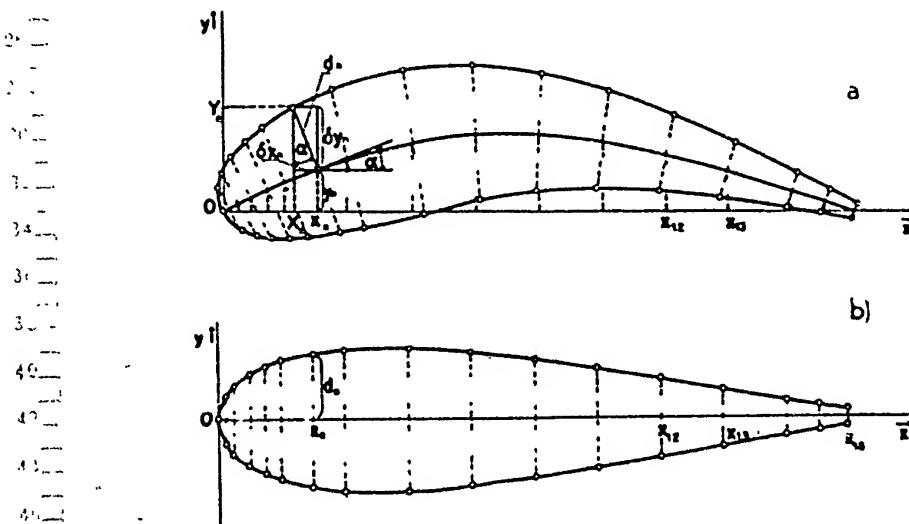


Fig. 7.3 - a) Plotting of ordinates of symmetrical profile reduced to center line; b) Symmetrical profile reduced to thickness t_N ; c) Upper periphery; d) Lower periphery.

of iteration steps required for the calculation is determined in such a way that

$$x_{n+1}^2 - x_n^2 < \epsilon,$$

where ϵ is selected according to the desired precision of the calculation.

The coordinates of the points of the upper periphery of the profile are given by the relations

$$X_n^A = x_n + \delta x_n, \quad Y_n^A = y_n + \delta y_n, \quad (n = 0, 1, \dots, 16). \quad (7.11)$$

and the coordinates of the points of the lower periphery of the profile by

$$X_n^d = x_n - \delta x_n, \quad Y_n^d = y_n - \delta y_n, \quad (n = 0, 1, \dots, 16). \quad (7.12)$$

consequently,

$$\delta y_n = d_n, \quad \delta x_n = -y_n' \cdot \delta y_n, \quad (n = 0, 1, \dots, 16). \quad (7.13)$$

The operations corresponding to Pages 1, 2, 3 of Table 2 are presented in

Figs. 7.4, 7.5, 7.6.

Explanations to Table 2: The calculation of $1 + y_n'^2 = u_n$ is carried out with operations 26 to 33. The verification of the raised power is carried out by calculating $1 + y_n'^2$ by two different methods and the two results are as follows:

$$u_n = 1 + (y_n' \times y_n'); \quad u_n = (1 + y_n') \times (1 + y_n') - 2y_n'^2.$$

In the calculation of $(1 + y_n'^2)^{-1} = u^{-1} = z$ we take as the first approximation

$z_n^0 = 1$. Inserting this into eq. (7.10), the first iteration step reduces to

$$z_n^1 = 1,5 - 0,5u_n \quad (\text{operation 37, eq. 7.4})$$

Already after carrying out the second iteration step we obtain in our case (where $y_n' < 0.2$) a result accurate to 5 decimals. The third iteration step is carried out for a comparing result. The fourth iteration step is planned for the event that the machine makes an error in calculation and that $z_n^2 - z_n^1 > 10^{-5}$. This fourth

0 Problem: Calculation of Equidistant Coordinates
 1 of 33 Profiles
 2 2. Calculation of Fundamental Points of Periphery

Table 2

Page 1

| Mathematical Statement | Set | Op. No. | Operation Symbol | | Remarks |
|---|-----|---------|------------------|--------|---------|
| | | | Operations | Symbol | |
| $x_n' = 1 - u_n'$ | S1 | 26 | 1 | 18 | 11 |
| | | 27 | 18 | 18 | 12 |
| $x_n' = 2u_n' - u_n'$ | | 28 | 11 | 11 | 13 |
| | | 27 | 18 | 18 | 14 |
| $x_n' = u_n' + 1 - u_n'^2$ | S3 | 10 | | | 15 |
| | | 30 | 81, 83 | | |
| $x_n' = u_n'^2 - 2u_n' + u_n'$ | S1 | 31 | 13 | 11 | 30 |
| | | 32 | 1 | 12 | 31 |
| | | 33 | K(30) | 31 | K 31 |
| | | 34 | S1 | | |
| $0.5 + u_n' - 0.5u_n'$ | | 35 | 0.5 + | 31 | 32 |
| | | 36 | K(31) | 0.5 | K 32 |
| $1.5 - 0.5u_n' - z_n'$ | | 37 | 1.5 - | 32 | 33 |
| $0.5u_n' + z_n' - 0.5u_n' - z_n'$ | | 38 | 32 + | 33 | 34 |
| $0.5u_n' + z_n' - z_n' - 0.5u_n' - z_n'^2$ | | 39 | 31 + | 33 | 35 |
| $1.5 - 0.5u_n' - z_n'^2 - (1.5 - 0.5u_n' - z_n')$ | | 40 | 1.5 - | 36 | 37 |
| $(1.5 - 0.5u_n' - z_n'^2) \times z_n' - z_n'^2$ | | 41 | 37 + | 33 | 38 |
| $0.5u_n' + z_n' = 0.5u_n' + z_n'$ | | 42 | 32 + | 38 | 39 |
| $x_n' =$ | S4 | D | | | 45 |
| | | 43 | 83, 84 | | |
| $0.5u_n' + 1 - 0.5u_n'$ | S3 | 44 | 32 + 1 | | 40 |
| | | 45 | K(1 + 32) | | K 40 |
| $z_n' + 1 - z_n'$ | | 46 | 38 + 1 | | 41 |
| | | 47 | K(1 + 38) | | K 41 |
| $0.5u_n' + z_n' + z_n' - 0.5u_n' + z_n'^2$ | | 48 | 39 + | 38 | 42 |
| | | 49 | S3 | | |
| $1.5 - 0.5u_n' - z_n'^2 - (1.5 - 0.5u_n' - z_n'^2)$ | | 50 | 1.5 - | 32 | 43 |
| $(1.5 - 0.5u_n' - z_n'^2) \times z_n' - z_n'^2$ | | 51 | 31 + | 31 | 44 |
| $0.5u_n' + z_n' - 0.5u_n' + z_n'$ | | 52 | 40 + | 41 | 46 |
| $0.5u_n' + z_n' - z_n' - 0.5u_n' + z_n'^2$ | | 53 | 46 + | 41 | 47 |
| $1.5 - 0.5u_n' - z_n'^2 - (1.5 - 0.5u_n' - z_n')$ | | 54 | 1.5 - | 37 | 48 |
| $(1.5 - 0.5u_n' - z_n'^2) \times z_n' - z_n'^2$ | | 55 | 48 + | 41 | 49 |
| | | 56 | K(41 + 49) | | K 49 |

Fig. 7.4 - Operation Table for Calculating Fundamental Points of Periphery, p.1

STAT

Problem: Calculation of Coordinates of 33 Profiles
 2. Calculation of Fundamental Points of
 Periphery

Table 2
 Page 2

| Mathematical Statement | Set | Op. No. | Operation Symbol Operation | where | Remarks |
|---|-----|---------|--|-------|---------|
| x_n | S5 | D | | 55 | |
| | | 57 | $S2 \downarrow S5$ | | |
| $y_n \times 1 = y_n$ | S2 | 58 | $\langle 27 \rangle \times 1$ | 50 | |
| | | 59 | $K(1 \times \langle 27 \rangle)$ | K 50 | |
| | | 60 | $S2 \uparrow$ | | |
| | | 61 | $S1 \downarrow S5$ | | |
| $d_n \times 1 = d_n$ | S1 | 62 | $\langle 10 \rangle \times 1$ | 51 | |
| | | 63 | $K(1 \times \langle 10 \rangle)$ | K 51 | |
| $d_n \times y'_n = d_n y'_n$ | | 64 | $\langle 40 \rangle \times \langle 18 \rangle$ | 52 | |
| | | 65 | $K(\langle 18 \rangle \times \langle 10 \rangle)$ | K 52 | |
| | | 66 | $S1 \uparrow$ | | |
| | | 67 | $S4 \downarrow S5$ | | |
| $i^2_n \times 1 = i^2_n$ | S4 | 68 | $\langle 49 \rangle \times 1$ | 53 | |
| | | 69 | $K(1 \times \langle 49 \rangle)$ | K 53 | |
| | | 70 | $S4 \uparrow$ | | |
| $d_n \times i^2_n = \delta y_n$ | | 71 | $\langle 51 \rangle \times \langle 53 \rangle$ | 54 | |
| | | 72 | $K(\langle 53 \rangle \times \langle 51 \rangle)$ | K 54 | |
| $d_n y'_n \times (-i^2_n) = \delta x_n$ | | 73 | $\langle 52 \rangle \times \langle 53 \rangle$ | 56 | |
| | | 74 | $K(-\langle 53 \rangle \times \langle 52 \rangle)$ | K 56 | |
| x_n | S6 | D | | 65 | |
| | | 75 | $S3 \downarrow S6$ | | |
| $x_n + \delta x_n = X_n^A$ | S5 | 76 | $\langle 55 \rangle + \langle 56 \rangle$ | 61 | |
| | | 77 | $-\langle 55 \rangle - \langle 56 \rangle$ | 62 | |
| | | 78 | $K(\langle 61 \rangle, \langle 62 \rangle)$ | K 61 | |
| $x_n - \delta x_n = X_n^d$ | | 79 | $\langle 55 \rangle - \langle 56 \rangle$ | 66 | |
| | | 80 | $-\langle 55 \rangle + \langle 56 \rangle$ | 67 | |
| | | 81 | $K(\langle 60 \rangle, \langle 67 \rangle)$ | K 66 | |
| $y_n + \delta y_n = Y_n^A$ | | 82 | $\langle 50 \rangle + \langle 54 \rangle$ | 63 | |
| | | 83 | $-\langle 50 \rangle - \langle 54 \rangle$ | 64 | |
| | | 84 | $K(\langle 63 \rangle, \langle 61 \rangle)$ | K 63 | |
| $y_n - \delta y_n = Y_n^d$ | | 85 | $\langle 50 \rangle - \langle 54 \rangle$ | 68 | |
| | | 86 | $-\langle 50 \rangle + \langle 54 \rangle$ | 69 | |
| | | 87 | $K(\langle 68 \rangle, \langle 69 \rangle)$ | K 68 | |
| | | | $S3 \uparrow$ | | |

Fig. 7.5 - Operation Table for Calculating Fundamental Points of Periphery, Page 2

Problem: Calculation of Equidistant Coordinates of
33 Profiles
2. Calculation of Fundamental Points of Periphery

Table 2
Page 3

| Mathematical Statement | Set | Op. No. | Operation Symbol Operation Where | Remarks |
|--|-------|---------|---|--------------------|
| | (S+7) | 88 | S6 \downarrow S+7 | |
| X_{n+1}^a | | 89 | $\langle 61 \rangle \times 1$ | 75 |
| | | 90 | $K(1 \times \langle 61 \rangle)$ | K 75 |
| | | 91 | $\langle 63 \rangle \times 1$ | 70 |
| | | 92 | $K(1 \times \langle 63 \rangle)$ | K 70 |
| | | 93 | S6 \uparrow | |
| | (S-7) | 94 | S6 \downarrow S-7 | |
| X_{n+1}^b | S6 | 95 | $\langle 60 \rangle \times 1$ | 76 |
| | | 96 | $K(1 \times \langle 60 \rangle)$ | K 76 |
| | | 97 | $\langle 68 \rangle \times 1$ | 76 |
| | | 98 | $K(1 \times \langle 68 \rangle)$ | K 76 |
| | | 99 | S6 \uparrow | |
| | S7 | | | S7 = (S+7) + (S-7) |
| X_n | | 100 | $\langle 75 \rangle \times 1$ | 77' |
| | | 101 | $K(1 \times \langle 75 \rangle)$ | K 77' |
| Y_n | | 102 | $\langle 76 \rangle \times 1$ | 78' |
| | | 103 | $K(1 \times \langle 76 \rangle)$ | K 78' |
| $X_{n+1} - X_n = \Delta X_n$ | | 104 | $\langle 76 \rangle - \langle 77 \rangle$ | 79 |
| | | 105 | $- \langle 76 \rangle + \langle 77 \rangle$ | 70 |
| | | 106 | $K(\langle 76 \rangle, \langle 77 \rangle)$ | K 79 |
| $Y_{n+1} - Y_n = \Delta Y_n$ | | 107 | $\langle 76 \rangle - \langle 78 \rangle$ | 71 |
| | | 108 | $- \langle 76 \rangle + \langle 78 \rangle$ | 72 |
| | | 109 | $K(\langle 76 \rangle, \langle 78 \rangle)$ | K 71 |
| $\Delta Y_n : \Delta X_n = Y'_{n,n+1}$ | | 110 | $\langle 71 \rangle : \langle 70 \rangle$ | 73 |
| | | 111 | $K(\langle 73 \rangle \times \langle 70 \rangle)$ | K 73 |

Fig. 7.6 - Operation Table for Calculating Fundamental Points of Periphery, Page 3

STAT

0 iteration step usually furnishes the accurate value.

1 The symbol $S6|S+7$ means that set 6 is combined with set (+ 7), i.e., with
2 set 7 for the upper, (+) periphery, in such a way that the nth card of set 6 follows
3 the $(n-1)$ th card of set (+ 7).

4 The symbol 77' in the column "where" means field No.77 on the next card of the
5 same set.

6 The symbol T in the column "remarks" means: "print the result with the tabula-
7 tor"

8 7.5 Interpolation Method

9 In the formulation of the interpolation method, the following was taken into
10 consideration: a) The large number of interpolated values (7260 investigated points),
11 b) The time required for carrying out the interpolation, c) The required precision
12 of 0.001 of the thickness of the profile c, d) The requirement that the interpola-
13 tion curve must have a continuous first derivation, e) The requirement of a "nonun-
14 dulating" interpolation curve.

15 With the formulated method, most of the operations are carried out for the
16 preparatory calculation of the interpolation coefficients on 17 cards for each
17 periphery, and hence a total of $66 \times 17 = 1122$ cards for one set. The actual in-
18 terpolation on $66 \times 110 = 7260$ cards contains a minimal number of operations. In
19 this way not only a saving of cards, but especially a considerable saving in time
20 is obtained.

21 The basis of the method is the interpolation of a parabolic curve. What is
22 here essentially concerned is linear interpolation of a "derivation line". The
23 interpolation parabolic curve is calculated by integration of the "derivation line".

24 With the 17 points of the periphery (X_n, Y_n) (see Fig.7.7a), we calculate
25 their 16 first proportional differences

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35 STAT

0

2

4

6

$$Y''_{n,n+1} = \frac{Y_{n+1} - Y_n}{X_{n+1} - X_n},$$

which we assign to the abscissa $X_{n-1,n+1} = \frac{1}{2}(X_{n,n+1})$ for $n = 0, 1, \dots, 15$ (see Fig. 7.7b). From these 16 first proportional differences we calculated 15 second proportional differences

$$Y''_{n-1,n+1} = \frac{Y''_{n,n+1} - Y''_{n-1,n}}{X_{n,n+1} - X_{n-1,n}},$$

which we assign to the abscissas $X_{n-1,n+1} = \frac{1}{2}(X_{n,n+1} + X_{n-1,n})$ (see Fig. 7.7c).

From these second proportional differences we form the differences from which we select the minimal differences. In Fig. 7.7c the minimal difference is $Y''_{3,5} - Y''_{2,4}$. We join these points of minimal difference and we follow a continuous line in both directions in the "second derivation" (Fig. 7.7c). This line comprises the abscissas which pass through the points of the second proportional differences $X_{n-1,n+1}$, $Y''_{n-1,n+1}$ denoted by small circles.

With the individual abscissas we obtain by integration in the "first derivation" the parabolic curve (dashed curve in Fig. 7.7b), which we join together in the points $(X_{n,n+1}, Y'_{n,n+1})$, and have in these points a common tangent. However, this parabolic curve, the "1st derivation", is not used for further calculation. Instead, we use the above-mentioned common tangent, which intersects in the points of the abscissas $X_{n-1,n+1}$. This segment of the tangent forms a continuous line. Then by integration we obtain the interpolation parabolic curve joined together in the points (X_n, Y_n) (Fig. 7.7a).

In Fig. 7.7, for the sake of legibility, the points are denoted by their ordinates. The points belonging to the tangent are therefore denoted by their index.

* The precise calculation of the value $Y''_{3,4}$ is not presented, because it is unessential for this case and would make the explanation too complicated.

STAT

The points denoted by small circles are given as the result of the preceding operation (Y_n), or are calculated as the first or the second proportional difference.

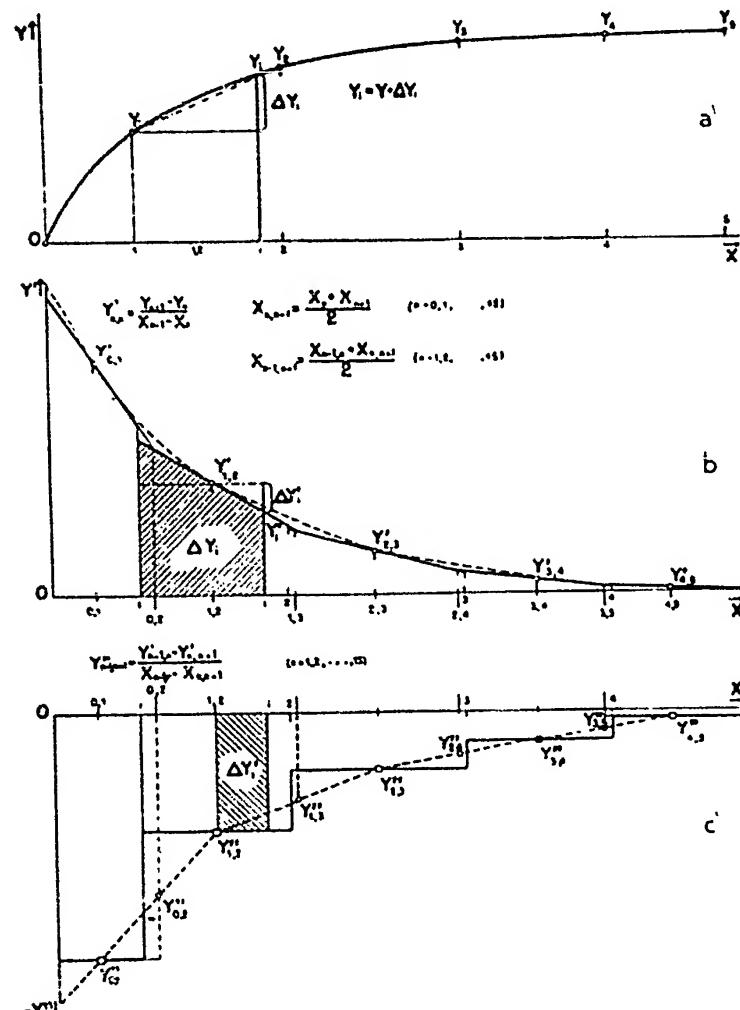


Fig. 7.7 - a) Interpolation Curve, b) Its First Derivation, c) Its Second Derivation

0

$$Y'_{n,n+1} = \frac{Y_{n+1} - Y_n}{X_{n+1} - X_n} \quad (n = 0, 1, \dots, 15).$$

$$Y'_{n-1,n+1} = \frac{Y'_{n-1,n} - Y'_{n,n+1}}{X_{n-1,n} - X_{n,n+1}} \quad (n = 1, 2, \dots, 15).$$

The points denoted in Fig.7.7c by small squares were calculated by starting with the least difference $Y'_{3,5} - Y'_{2,4}$. The point $Y'_{3,4}$ denoted by solid square is given by the expression

$$Y'_{3,4} = \frac{1}{2}(Y'_{2,4} + Y'_{3,5})$$

The points to the left of this point were calculated in succession according to the relations

$$Y'_{2,3} = 2Y'_{2,4} - Y'_{3,4}.$$

$$Y'_{1,2} = 2Y'_{1,3} - Y'_{2,3}.$$

$$Y'_{0,1} = 2Y'_{0,2} - Y'_{1,2}.$$

the points to the right according to the relations

$$Y'_{4,5} = 2Y'_{3,4} - Y'_{2,3}$$

$$Y'_{5,6} = 2Y'_{4,5} - Y'_{3,4}$$

etc

The dashed line in Fig.7.7c is the 1st derivation of the parabolic curve, also denoted by a dashed line in Fig.7.7b. The solid abscissas in Fig.7.7c are the 1st derivations of the tangent to the parabolic curve of Fig.7.7b. This tangent is also a solid line, and is the 1st derivation of the parabolic curve, shown as a solid line in Fig.7.7a.

Figure 7.7c shows that the area $\Delta Y_1 = Y'_{1,2}(X_1 - X_{1,2})$ and Fig.7.7b shows that the area $\Delta X_1 = \frac{1}{2}(Y'_1 - Y'_2)(X_1 - X_1)$. Also valid are

$$\begin{aligned}
 Y'_t &= Y'_{1,2} + dY'_t = Y'_{1,2} + Y'_{1,2}(X_t - X_{1,2}) \\
 Y'_1 &= Y'_{1,2} + Y'_{1,2}(X_1 - X_{1,2}) \\
 Y'_1 + Y'_t &= 2Y'_{1,2} + Y'_{1,2}(X_1 + X_t - 2X_{1,2})
 \end{aligned}$$

and since $X_{1,2} = \frac{1}{2}(X_1 + X_2)$

$$Y'_1 + Y'_i = 2Y'_{1,2} - Y'_{1,2}(X_2 - X_i).$$

The interpolated value Y_1 for $X_1 \leq X_1 \leq X_2$ is therefore given by the relation

$$Y_t = Y_1 + \beta Y_t = Y_1 + \frac{1}{2} [2Y'_{1,2} - Y''_{1,2}(X_2 - X_1)] \cdot (X_t - X_1). \quad (7.14)$$

The operations corresponding to pages 1, 2, 3 of Table 3 are presented in Figs. 7.8, 7.9, 7.10.

Explanations to Operation Table 3

By transferring the value $Y'_{n, n+1}$ from card n to the next card $n + 1$ (operation 118), we get the value $Y'_{n-1, n}$, i.e., with an index lower by unity. The result of operation 142 is perforated simultaneously into fields 96 and 97 (this value corresponds to the point represented by a solid square in Fig. 7.7c. The value in field 96 is used for carrying out the polygonal segment in the 2nd derivation (dashed lines in Fig. 7.7c) and the value in field 97 serves for verifying the calculation of the complementary number. The symbol S9m means: "Make up a set consisting only of the cards containing the minimum value of $2\Delta Y$ " from each of the peripheries". The symbol $\langle 90 \rangle - \langle 96* \rangle$ means: "from the content of field 90 subtract the content of field 96 of the preceding (*) card of the same set!". The symbol S10 makes reference to the set of main cards (.). This means that, before beginning operation 179, the perforator must perforate into the cards of set 10, which have so far been processed as ordinary cards, the perforation of the main cards. This is the reason for entering on the last line of Table 3, Page 2 the symbol D ... H, which means: "after carrying out operation No. 178, perforate the

POOR ORIGINAL

0 Problem: Calculation of Equidistant Coordinates of 33 Profiles
 1 3. Interpolation

Table 3
Page 1

| Mathematical Statement | Set | Op. No. | Operation | Symbol | Where | Remarks |
|--|-----|---------|---|--------|---------|--|
| $Y'_{n,n+1}$ | S8 | 113 | $S7 \downarrow S8$ | | | |
| | S7 | 113 | $\langle 73 \rangle \times 1$ | | 80 | |
| | | 114 | $K(1 \times \langle 73 \rangle)$ | | K 80 | |
| ΔX_n | | 115 | $\langle 79 \rangle \times 1$ | | 81 | |
| | | 116 | $K(1 \times \langle 79 \rangle)$ | | K 81 | |
| | | 117 | $S7 \uparrow$ | | | |
| $Y'_{n-1,n}$ | | 118 | $\langle 80 \rangle \times 1$ | | 82 | |
| | | 119 | $K(1 \times \langle 80 \rangle)$ | | K 82 | operation with card on next card of same set |
| ΔX_{n-1} | | 120 | $\langle 81 \rangle \times 1$ | | 83 | |
| | | 121 | $K(1 \times \langle 81 \rangle)$ | | K 83 | |
| $Y'_{n,n+1} - Y'_{n-1,n} = (Y'_{n,n+1} - Y'_{n-1,n})$ | | 122 | $\langle 80 \rangle - \langle 82 \rangle$ | | 84 | |
| | | 123 | $\langle 80 \rangle + \langle 82 \rangle$ | | 85 | |
| | | 124 | $K(\langle 84 \rangle, \langle 85 \rangle)$ | | K 84 | |
| $\Delta X_n + \Delta X_{n-1} = 2(X_{n,n+1} - X_{n-1,n})$ | | 125 | $\langle 81 \rangle - \langle 83 \rangle$ | | 86 | |
| | | 126 | $-\langle 81 \rangle - \langle 83 \rangle$ | | 87 | |
| | | 127 | $K(\langle 80 \rangle, \langle 87 \rangle)$ | | K 80 | |
| $(Y'_{n,n+1} - Y'_{n-1,n}) : 2(X_{n,n+1} - X_{n-1,n})$ $= 0,5 Y'_{n-1,n+1}$ | | 128 | $\langle 84 \rangle : \langle 86 \rangle$ | | 88 | |
| | S9 | 129 | $K(\langle 88 \rangle \times \langle 86 \rangle)$ | | K 88 | |
| $0,5 \cdot Y'_{n-1,n+1} \times 4 \times 2Y'_{n-1,n+1}$ | S8 | 130 | $S3 \downarrow S9$ | | | |
| | | 131 | $\langle 88 \rangle \times 4$ | | 90 | |
| | | 132 | $K(4 \times \langle 88 \rangle)$ | | K 90 | |
| | | 133 | $S8 \uparrow$ | | | |
| $3Y'_{n-2,n}$ | | 134 | $\langle 90 \rangle \times 1$ | | 91 | op. with card on next card of same set |
| | | 135 | $K(1 \times \langle 90 \rangle)$ | | K 91 | |
| $2Y'_{n-1,n+1} - 2Y'_{n-2,n} = 2\Delta Y^n$ | | 136 | $\langle 90 \rangle - \langle 01 \rangle$ | | 92 | |
| | | 137 | $-\langle 90 \rangle + \langle 01 \rangle$ | | 93 | Pick out $2\Delta Y^n$ - min. |
| | | 138 | $K(\langle 92 \rangle, \langle 93 \rangle)$ | | K 92 | |
| $2Y'_{n-1,n+1} + 2Y'_{n-2,n} = 4Y'_{n-1,n}$ | S9m | 139 | $\langle 90 \rangle + \langle 01 \rangle$ | | 94 | Operation only on cards containing |
| | | 140 | $-\langle 90 \rangle - \langle 01 \rangle$ | | 95 | |
| | | 141 | $K(\langle 94 \rangle, \langle 95 \rangle)$ | | K 94 | |
| $4Y'_{n-1,n} \times 0,25 = Y'_{n-1,n}$ | | 142 | $\langle 94 \rangle \times 0,25$ | | 96,97 | $2\Delta Y^n$ min. *) |
| | | 143 | $K(0,25 \times \langle 94 \rangle)$ | | K 96,97 | |

* Set 9 is divided into two partial sets! Partial set $\bar{9}$ containing the cards with indices 0, 1, 2 ... to indices with less than the cards containing the value Y^n are arranged in descending order. Partial set 9 containing the remaining cards with the cards containing the value $2\Delta Y^n$ are left in ascending order. Operations 139-143 are carried out only on the cards containing $2\Delta Y^n$ min. (S9m).

Fig. 7.3 - Operation Table for Interpolation, Page 1

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

Problem: Calculation of Equidistant Coordinates of 13 Profiles
3. InterpolationTable 3
Page 2

| Mathematical Statement | | Set | Op. No. | Operation Symbol Operation | where | Remarks |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----|---------|---|-------|-------------------------------|
| $2Y_{n-1,n+1}$ | $Y'_{n,n+1}$ | S9 | 144 | $S9m \downarrow S9$ | | |
| $2Y'_{n,n+1}$ | $Y'_{n-1,n+1}$ | S9m | 145 | $\langle 90 \rangle - \langle 90^* \rangle$ | 96 | |
| | | | 146 | $- \langle 90 \rangle + \langle 97^* \rangle$ | 97 | Operation along pack of cards |
| | | | 147 | $K(\langle 90 \rangle, \langle 97 \rangle)$ | K 96 | |
| | | | 148 | $S9m \uparrow$ | | |
| $2Y'_{n,n+1}$ | $Y'_{n-1,n+1}$ | S9 | 149 | $S9m \downarrow S9$ | | |
| | | S9m | 150 | $\langle 01 \rangle - \langle 00^* \rangle$ | 96 | |
| | | | 151 | $- \langle 01 \rangle + \langle 07^* \rangle$ | 97 | Operation along pack of cards |
| | | | 152 | $K(\langle 00 \rangle, \langle 07 \rangle)$ | K 96 | |
| $Y'_{n,n+1}$ | | S9 | 153 | Interchange cards according to n | | |
| $0.5\Delta X_n$ | | S10 | 154 | $S9 \downarrow S10$ | | |
| $Y'_{n,n+1}$ | | S9 | 155 | $1 \times \langle 90 \rangle$ | 100 | |
| | | | 156 | $K(\langle 90 \rangle \times 1)$ | K 100 | |
| | | | 157 | $S9 \uparrow$ | | |
| | | S8 | 158 | $S8 \downarrow S10$ | | |
| | | S8 | 159 | $0.5 \times \langle 81 \rangle$ | 101 | |
| | | | 160 | $K(\langle 81 \rangle \times 0.5)$ | K 101 | |
| | | | 161 | $1 \times \langle 80 \rangle$ | 102 | |
| | | | 162 | $K(\langle 80 \rangle \times 1)$ | K 102 | |
| | | S8 | 163 | $S8 \uparrow$ | | |
| $Y'_{n,n+1} \times 0.5\Delta X_n$ | $0.5Y'_{n,n+1} \cdot \Delta X_n$ | | 164 | $\langle 100 \rangle \times \langle 101 \rangle$ | 103 | |
| | | | 165 | $K(\langle 101 \rangle \times \langle 100 \rangle)$ | K 103 | |
| | | | 166 | $\langle 102 \rangle - \langle 103 \rangle$ | 104 | |
| | | | 167 | $- \langle 102 \rangle + \langle 103 \rangle$ | 106 | |
| | | | 168 | $K(\langle 104 \rangle, \langle 106 \rangle)$ | K 104 | |
| X_n | | | 169 | $S7 \downarrow S10$ | | |
| X_{n+1} | | S7 | 170 | $1 \times \langle 77 \rangle$ | 105 | |
| | | | 171 | $K(\langle 77 \rangle \times 1)$ | K 105 | |
| Y_n | | | 172 | $1 \times \langle 78 \rangle$ | 107 | |
| | | | 173 | $K(\langle 78 \rangle \times 1)$ | K 107 | |
| X_n | | | 174 | $1 \times \langle 78 \rangle$ | 108 | |
| | | | 175 | $K(\langle 78 \rangle \times 1)$ | K 108 | |
| | | | 176 | $S7 \uparrow$ | | |
| | | | 177 | $1 \times \langle 105 \rangle$ | 109 | |
| | | | 178 | $K(\langle 105 \rangle \times 1)$ | K 109 | |
| | | D | | H | | |

Fig. 7.9 - Operation Table for Interpolation, Page 2

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

0 Problem: Calculation of Equidistant Coordinates of 33 Profiles
 1 3. Interpolation

Table 3
 Page 3

| Mathematical Statement | Set | Op.No. | Operation Symbol Operation | Where | Remarks |
|--|-----|--------|---|-------|----------------------|
| X_i | S11 | D | | | $X_i = 0,000;$ |
| | | 170 | $\dot{S}10 \downarrow S11$ | | $0,005;$ |
| | | | | | $0,01; 0,015; \dots$ |
| $X_{n+1} - X_i$ | S10 | 180 | $\langle 107 \rangle \times 115$ | 111 | $\dots 0,095;$ |
| | | 181 | $\langle 107 \rangle \times \langle 115 \rangle$ | 110 | $0,10; 0,11; \dots$ |
| | | 182 | $K(\langle 111 \rangle \times 110)$ | K111 | $\dots 0,90; 1,00.$ |
| $Y_{n,n+1}^* \times (X_{n+1} - X_i)$ | | 183 | $\langle 100 \rangle \times \langle 111 \rangle$ | 112 | |
| | | 184 | $K(\langle 111 \rangle \times 100)$ | K112 | |
| $2 \times Y_{n,n+1}^*$ | | 185 | 2×101 | 113 | |
| | | 186 | $K(102 \times 2)$ | K113 | |
| Y_n^* | | 187 | 1×104 | 114 | |
| | | 188 | $K(104 \times 1)$ | K114 | |
| | | 189 | $\dot{S}10 \downarrow$ | | |
| $2Y_{n,n+1}^* - Y_{n,n+1}^* \times (X_{n+1} - X_i)$ | | 190 | $113 \downarrow 112$ | 116 | |
| | | 191 | $\langle 113 \rangle \times \langle 112 \rangle$ | 117 | |
| | | 192 | $K(\langle 116 \rangle \times \langle 117 \rangle)$ | K110 | |
| $[2Y_{n,n+1}^* - Y_{n,n+1}^* \times (X_{n+1} - X_i)]$ | | 193 | 116×114 | 118 | |
| $\bar{Y}_i = Y_i$ | | 194 | $116 \times \langle 114 \rangle$ | 119 | |
| | | 195 | $K(\langle 118 \rangle \times \langle 119 \rangle)$ | K118 | |
| X_i | S12 | D | | | 125 |
| | | 196 | $\dot{S}11 \downarrow S12$ | | |
| $(2Y_{n,n+1}^* - Y_{n,n+1}^* \times (X_{n+1} - X_i)) \times 2$ | S11 | 197 | $0,5 \times 116$ | 120 | |
| | | 198 | $K(\langle 116 \rangle \times 0,5)$ | K120 | |
| | | 199 | $S11 \uparrow$ | | |
| | | 200 | $\dot{S}10 \downarrow S12$ | | |
| $X_i - X_n$ | S10 | 201 | $\langle 125 \rangle \times \langle 109 \rangle$ | 121 | |
| | | 202 | $\langle 125 \rangle \times \langle 109 \rangle$ | 122 | |
| | | 203 | $K(\langle 121 \rangle \times \langle 122 \rangle)$ | K121 | |
| Y_n | | 204 | $1 \times \langle 103 \rangle$ | 123 | |
| | | 205 | $K(\langle 104 \rangle \times 1)$ | K123 | |
| | | 206 | $\dot{S}10 \uparrow$ | | |
| $(Y_{n,n+1}^* - \frac{1}{2}Y_{n,n+1}^* \times (X_{n+1} - X_i)) \times$ | | 207 | $\langle 120 \rangle \times \langle 121 \rangle$ | 124 | |
| $\times (X_i - X_n)$ | | 208 | $K(\langle 121 \rangle \times \langle 120 \rangle)$ | K124 | |
| $[Y_{n,n+1}^* - \frac{1}{2}Y_{n,n+1}^* \times (X_{n+1} - X_i)] \times$ | | 209 | $\langle 124 \rangle \times \langle 123 \rangle$ | 126 | |
| $(X_i - X_n) + Y_n = Y_i$ | | 210 | $\langle 124 \rangle \times \langle 123 \rangle$ | 127 | |
| | | 211 | $K(\langle 126 \rangle \times \langle 127 \rangle)$ | K126 | |

Fig.7.10 - Operation Table for Interpolation, Page 3

STAT

perforation of the main cards into the cards of set 10!"

7.6 Final Calculation

The calculated interpolation point (X_j, Y_j) plotted against the value c_N/c^* is

perforated into N main cards. The next step is the reduction of the peripheral coordinates of the profile having the depth $r^* = 1$ to the required depth c_N . The plotting of the equidistant curve in the distance of the radius r of the working tool is carried out in the same way as the plotting of the profile on the center line. The transformation of the equidistant coordinates to the given coordinate system occurs with the help of the main cards, into which have already been perforated the values $X_o^N, Y_o^N \sin \gamma^N, \cos \gamma^N$. (N is the number of profiles; X_o^N, Y_o^N are the coordinates of the entrance corner of the profile in the selected coordinate system, and γ^N is the angle between the joining line of the entrance

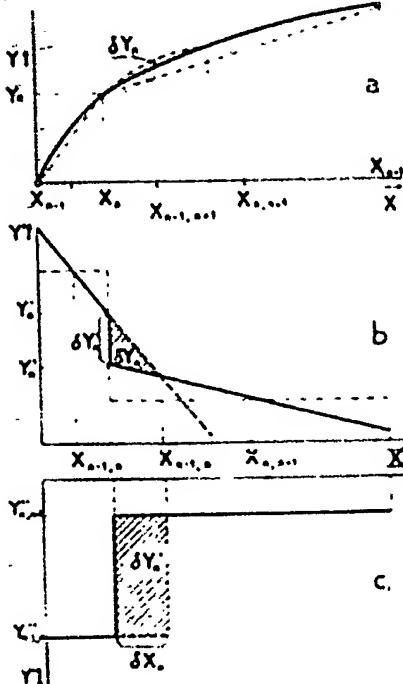


Fig. 7.11 - Interpolation Line and its 1st and 2nd Derivations about the Point (X_n, Y_n)

corner and the exit corner of the profile and the X axis of the selected coordinate system).

7.7 Error of the Employed Interpolation Method

The errors occurring with this interpolation method are of two kinds. The one kind is due to the fact that the abscissas X_n are not equidistant, which is due to the fact that $X_{n-1}, n+1 \neq X_n$. Figure 7.11 shows a segment of the interpolation

line about the point (X_n, Y_n) and its first and second derivations. The two interpolation curves do not have a common tangent in the point (X_n, Y_n) . The directions of the two tangents differ by δY_n . The tangent of the prolonged left parabolic curve in the point of the abscissa $X_{n-1,n+1}$ is parallel with the tangent of the right curve in the same abscissa. The absolute value of the difference between the ordinates of the two points is denoted δY_n , and we regard this error as due to the fact that $X_n \neq X_{n-1,b+1}$.

The Figure shows that

$$\delta Y_n = \delta X_n \cdot (Y_{n,n+1}'' - Y_{n-1,n}'' - (\delta Y_n) \cdot (Y_{n-1,n}''))$$

and that

$$\delta Y_n = \frac{1}{2}(\delta Y_n' + \delta X_n) - \frac{1}{2}(\delta X_n)^2 \cdot (Y_{n-1,n}'').$$

With regard to the indexing of the coordinates and the difference

$$\delta X_n = X_{n-1,n+1} - X_n = \frac{\Delta X_n}{4} = \frac{1}{4}X_{n-1}$$

we get the same values as listed in the Table of Fig. 7.12.

Figure 7.12 gives the fundamental values of the center line and the upper periphery of the profile $N = 1$. The columns 1 and 10 contain the indices of the fundamental points, columns 2 and 4 the coordinates of the center line, and columns 5 and 7 the coordinates of the upper periphery. Column 8 contains the first proportional differences, column 9 the two-fold second proportional differences, and column 11 the calculated "second derivation" of the interpolation curve in the interval (X_n, X_{n+1}) . Column 12 contains the differences $(\Delta Y_{n-1,n}'' - Y_{n-1,n+1}'' = Y_{n-1,n}'' - Y_{n-1,n})$, column 13 the second differences $(\Delta^2 X_{n-1} = \Delta X_n - \Delta X_{n-1})$, column 14 the values $(\delta X_n)^2 \cdot 10^8 = \frac{1}{4}(\Delta^2 X_{n-1})^2 \cdot 10^8$ and column 15 the corresponding errors δY_n .

The greatest errors occur where the intervals between abscissas of the center

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

0 line are doubled, i.e., in points 2, 5, and 7, or halved, i.e., in point 14. Also
 1 in-point 1 occurs a considerable error due to the fact that ΔY_1 is large. How-
 2 ever, the error does not reach even 1/10 of the permissible. (The maximal per-
 3 misible error in this problem is 1-3 decimals).

| n | a) | | | b) | | | ΔY_{n+1} | ΔY_{n+1}^2 |
|----|-----------|---------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|------------------|--------------------|
| | x_n | lx_n | y_n | X_n | lX_n | Y_n | | |
| 0 | 0,000 000 | 0,012 5 | 0,000 000 | 0,000 000 | 0,008 131 | 0,000 000 | 2,205 32 | |
| 1 | 0,012 500 | 0,012 5 | 0,003 785 | 0,008 131 | 0,010 778 | 0,018 421 | 0,932 30 | 282,015 96 |
| 2 | 0,025 000 | 0,025 | 0,007 404 | 0,018 900 | 0,023 072 | 0,028 470 | 0,007 80 | 31,255 52 |
| 3 | 0,050 000 | 0,025 | 0,014 502 | 0,041 081 | 0,023 800 | 0,013 879 | 0,344 74 | 10,492 12 |
| 4 | 0,075 000 | 0,025 | 0,021 113 | 0,065 847 | 0,024 328 | 0,036 880 | 0,472 06 | 5,956 32 |
| 5 | 0,100 000 | 0,030 | 0,027 208 | 0,090 1851 | 0,019 738 | 0,068 391 | 0,586 42 | 1,673 00 |
| 6 | 0,150 000 | 0,030 | 0,038 388 | 0,139 923 | 0,050 011 | 0,087 611 | 0,305 18 | 3,237 20 |
| 7 | 0,200 000 | 0,1 | 0,017 772 | 0,100 367 | 0,103 023 | 0,103 067 | 0,203 63 | 2,643 36 |
| 8 | 0,300 000 | 0,1 | 0,061 422 | 0,203 590 | 0,101 104 | 0,124 046 | 0,087 93 | 2,233 80 |
| 9 | 0,400 000 | 0,1 | 0,008 216 | 0,397 784 | 0,103 000 | 0,133 209 | 0,013 58 | 1,953 48 |
| 10 | 0,500 000 | 0,1 | 0,008 529 | 0,501 444 | 0,102 541 | 0,131 801 | 0,094 40 | 1,567 76 |
| 11 | 0,600 000 | 0,1 | 0,013 961 | 0,601 085 | 0,101 008 | 0,122 121 | 0,175 05 | 1,579 72 |
| 12 | 0,700 000 | 0,1 | 0,054 824 | 0,705 633 | 0,100 380 | 0,101 323 | 0,253 36 | 1,550 24 |
| 13 | 0,800 000 | 0,1 | 0,011 118 | 0,800 039 | 0,098 772 | 0,078 889 | 0,330 47 | 1,548 72 |
| 14 | 0,900 000 | 0,050 | 0,022 843 | 0,901 811 | 0,018 044 | 0,010 217 | 0,393 24 | 1,503 20 |
| 15 | 0,950 000 | 0,050 | 0,011 093 | 0,953 425 | 0,018 128 | 0,027 118 | 0,432 47 | 1,621 52 |
| 16 | 1,000 000 | | 0,000 001 | 1,001 583 | | 0,000 301 | | |
| n | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
| n | x_n | lx_n | Y_n | lX_n | $(lX_n)^2$ | ΔY_n | $(\Delta Y_n)^2$ | ΔY_n^2 |
| 0 | 238,332 | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 23,084 | 234,65 | 0,002 0471 | 44 | 0,000 052 | | | |
| 2 | 7,571 | 16,11 | 0,012 294 | 945 | 0,000 076 | | | |
| 3 | 2,021 | 4,03 | 0,000 704 | 4 | 0,000 000 | 0,000 112 | 1,65 | 0,000 33 |
| 4 | 3,035 | 0,11 | 0,000 402 | 1 | 0,000 000 | 0,000 147 | 1,40 | 0,000 10 |
| 5 | 1,638 | 1,40 | 0,025 410 | 4 030 | 0,000 000 | 0,000 018 | 1,40 | 0,000 13 |
| 6 | 1,000 | 0,04 | 0,000 908 | 5 | 0,000 000 | 0,000 041 | 0,56 | 0,000 18 |
| 7 | 1,044 | 0,65 | 0,052 379 | 17 148 | 0,000 017 | 0,002 633 | 0,56 | 0,000 74 |
| 8 | 1,190 | 0,15 | 0,001 171 | 9 | 0,000 000 | 0,002 714 | 0,43 | 0,000 58 |
| 9 | 0,763 | 0,43 | 0,000 634 | 2 | 0,000 000 | 0,002 086 | 0,43 | 0,000 58 |
| 10 | 0,804 | -0,04 | 0,001 119 | 8 | 0,000 000 | 0,002 0291 | 0,04 | 0,000 05 |
| 11 | 0,770 | 0,03 | 0,000 873 | 5 | 0,000 000 | 0,002 584 | 0,03 | 0,000 04 |
| 12 | 0,775 | 0,00 | -0,001 282 | 10 | 0,000 000 | 0,002 519 | 0,00 | 0,000 00 |
| 13 | 0,774 | 0,00 | -0,001 014 | 10 | 0,000 000 | 0,002 430 | 0,16 | 0,000 20 |
| 14 | 0,720 | -0,16 | 0,050 128 | 15 763 | 0,000 011 | 0,001 502 | 0,24 | 0,000 07 |
| 15 | 0,692 | 0,24 | 0,000 316 | 2 | 0,000 000 | 0,000 379 | 0,24 | 0,000 07 |
| 16 | | | | | | | | |

Fig.7.12 - Values for Center Line and Upper Periphery of the Profile N=1.

Values for Estimating the Error

a) Center line; b) Upper periphery

STAT

POOR ORIGINAL

The second source of error in the circumstance is that Y'' oscillates moderately (see, for example, Fig. 7.12, columns 11 and 12). In this case the absolute value of the error may be determined by estimation. The formula for the interpolation of the ordinate Y_1 according to eq.(7.14) is

$$Y_1 = Y_n + \frac{1}{2} [2Y'_{n,n+1} - Y''_{n,n+1}(X_{n+1} - X_n)] \cdot (X_1 - X_n), \quad (7.15)$$

where

$$X_n < X_1 < X_{n+1}.$$

The ordinates of the points Y_n and the directions of the joining lines between adjacent points $Y_{n,n+1}$ are given in advance ($n = 0, 1, 2, \dots, 16$). The absolute error due to the oscillation of Y'' is denoted by $\delta'' Y_1$. If $Y_{n,n+1}$ differs from the correct value by $\delta Y''_{n,n+1}$, then it follows from eq.(7.15) that

$$\delta'' Y_1 = \frac{1}{2} |\delta Y''_{n,n+1}(X_{n+1} - X_n) \cdot (X_1 - X_n)|.$$

Putting $X_{n+1} = X_n + \Delta X_n$ and $X_1 - X_n = m \Delta X_n$ for $0 \leq m \leq 1$ gives

$$\delta'' Y_1 = \frac{1}{2} |\delta Y''_{n,n+1}| \cdot (1 - m) \cdot m \cdot (\Delta X_n)^2.$$

In the interval (X_n, X_{n+1}) it is obvious that $\delta'' Y_1$ is the maximum for $m = \frac{1}{2}$. Therefore

$$\delta'' Y_{\max} = \frac{1}{2} |\delta Y''_{n,n+1}| \cdot (\Delta X_n)^2 / 4. \quad (7.16)$$

Assuming that the correct value of Y'' lies somewhere between the calculated values of $Y''_{n,n+1}$ and the adjacent value, e.g., $Y''_{n,n-1,n}$ or $Y''_{n+1,n+2}$. Thus we have $\delta Y''_{n,n+1} < \Delta Y''_{n,n,n}$ or $\delta Y''_{n,n+1} < \Delta Y''_{n,n-1}$. From this it follows that

$$\delta'' Y_{\max} < \frac{1}{2} (\Delta X_n)^2 \operatorname{Max} (|\Delta Y''_{n-1,n}|; |\Delta Y''_{n,n+1}|) = A.$$

Tabulated in Fig. 7.12 are: in column 16 for individual points the corresponding values of $(\Delta X_n)^2 / 4$, in column 17 the larger of the two values $|\Delta Y''_{n-1,n}|$

YOUR ORIGINAL

and $|\Delta y_{n,n+1}|$ and in column 18 the values of Λ on the right side of the inequalities, which are smaller than the maximal permissible error 0,001c ($c = 1$). The main cause of the oscillating of the second derivation of the profile periphery is the circumstance that the symmetrical profile (which is plotted on the center line), on the basis of the tabulated data, already has oscillation of the second derivation of the second periphery in the interval of the required precision.

The entire calculation is carried out on the full number of places (7 digits), because the operational speed of the machine is independent of the number of places of the processed numbers, and to prevent any influence of the error due to the accumulation of rounded errors on the result for the required number of places.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56

CHINE

POOR ORIGINAL

LABORATORY OF MATHEMATICAL MACHINES, CZECHOSLOVAK ACADEMY OF SCIENCES

SYMPORIUM I.

Mathematical Machines

The first part of the Symposium contains results of the research in numerical calculation methods suitable for solution of problems on the Czechoslovak automatic computer SAPO. Coding and a symbolism suitable to formulate instructions for the machine are explained.

In this part of the Symposium a method is described how to form detailed instructions (the programming) for the machine in accordance with a given problem. The use of the method is illustrated by several examples.

Chapter I. describes the general character of a modern automatic computer. Classical methods of numerical calculus are compared with methods suitable for an automatic computer. The possibility of mathematical experiments is pointed out.

Basic concepts of automatic computing, including terms as instruction, address, operation, word, flow sign, are described, and the concept of the instruction net as well. The suitability of symbolism introduced to simplify the development of instruction nets is illustrated by a simple example.

A simplified diagram of the Czechoslovak automatic computer is included, with a description of its principal parts.

Chapter 2. In the first part of this Chapter the coding of data for the Czechoslovak automatic computer is described first from a general point of view.

A detailed study of the coding follows, demonstrating the possibility to express numbers given either in binary or in decimal form. The numerical capacity of the machine is indicated.

The part which follows deals with instruction coding, i.e., with the translation of orders into proper symbols. A complete list of the operational code is

YOUR ORIGINAL

0 included. Individual operation symbols, their importance and mutual relations are
1 discussed. Operations of a more complicated character are illustrated by examples.
2 A list of basic operations which is attached should serve as a guide for the
3 preparation of instruction nets.

4 Chapter 3. introduces a procedure in designing an instruction net: selecting
5 a numerical method, designing the instruction net in a general form, finishing the
6 instruction net in detail. It shows how to fill up blanks used to design the in-
7 struction net in its general form and blanks for its detailed form. The Chapter
8 is concluded by a simple example illustrating the procedure described.

9 Chapter 4. presents an example of designing the instruction net for ray tracing
10 through a centered optical system. The ray tracing represents the most important
11 and laborious part of computations required to reduce aberrations of an optical
12 system by means of variations of its parameters. The usual practice up to now con-
13 fined the computation to paraxial rays as the tracing of skew rays was too labori-
14 ous even with a table calculator. An instruction net for the computation of 168
15 rays has been designed, most of the rays being skew to the optical axis.

16 First the geometrical analysis of the problem is carried out and the way is
17 described how to choose the starting points of rays and directions of these at
18 the point of entry in the optical system. Remarks about some restraining physical
19 conditions are included together with explanations how to modify the usual numeri-
20 cal calculating procedure to make it suitable for the automatic computer. The
21 Chapter concludes with the detailed description of the instruction net and with
22 explanation of the role of individual instruction blocks. The net is illustrated
23 by a flow diagram.

24 Chapter 5 is a demonstration of solving of differential equations with the
25 automatic computer. The purpose of the Chapter is to show special devices which
26 may be used when planning instruction nets for an automatic computing machine.

27 As an illustration a very simple example has been chosen in order that the
28

0 essential principles would not be hidden by the complexity of the problem. To
 1 solve it, however, a more complicated method is used on purpose, one that can be
 2 applied even to a very complex systems of differential equations.

3 The solution of the equation

$$4 y'' = P_3(x) + F(t)$$

5 is worked out by the Runge-Kutta method ($P_3(x)$ is a polynom of third degree and
 6 $F(t)$ is a rational function), the initial condition being $x = x_0$, $\frac{dx}{dt} = v_0$,
 7 for $t = t_0$. Such a method has been chosen because it is homogeneous (an example
 8 of a nonhomogeneous method is for instance, the Adams method, which requires quite
 9 a different kind of computation at the beginning than at the later stages of the
 10 process) and because the number of intermediate results is comparatively small;
 11 both these facts allow to get the solution of comparatively complex problems with
 12 a low storage requirement. Thanks to these circumstances the method can be consid-
 13 ered as well-suited for an automatic computer.

14 Instruction nets for quite complex systems of differential equations can be
 15 prepared by a generalization of the procedure. The time needed to accomplish
 16 50 Runge-Kutta steps is estimated for the problem under consideration.

17 The second part of the Symposium deals with the use of Czechoslovak punched
 18 card machines for numerical solutions of mathematical problems.

19 Chapter 6. The first paragraphs describe punched cards with the symbolism
 20 used to express instructions for the working procedure and explain manipulations
 21 with punched cards and operations with numbers that occur most frequently. In
 22 the remaining paragraphs some punched card machines are briefly described: the
 23 punch, the sorting machine, the tabulator, and the calculating punch which adds,
 24 subtracts, multiplies and divides with respect to signs.

25 Chapter 7. A practical engineering problem has been solved with punched card
 26 machinery. Coordinates of points outlining 33 cross sections of turbocompressor

STAT

0 blades have been computed as well as coordinates of points belonging to curves
1 equidistant to those cross sections to facilitate the manufacture of blades on a
2 milling machine.

3 In this Chapter only a part of the whole problem is presented especially a
4 suitable interpolation method giving the required accuracy. Operation tables are
5 given expressing instructions for the procedure.

6 In the last paragraph some estimates of errors in computation are discussed.

7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54

55 STAT

143

75

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | Page |
|--|------|
| Chapter 1 Introduction to Method of Operation at Automatic Calculation | 1 |
| Automatic Calculation | 1 |
| 1.1 Survey | 1 |
| Introduction to the Method of Operation | 3 |
| 1.2 Calculation by Formulas | 3 |
| 1.3 Instructions | 4 |
| 1.4 Instruction Symbols | 5 |
| 1.5 Example for an Instruction Network | 11 |
| Automatic Calculation | 12 |
| 1.6 Simple Scheme | 12 |
| 1.7 Working Procedure | 12 |
| Chapter 2 Codes of Automatic Calculator | 16 |
| Words | 16 |
| 2.1 Words | 16 |
| Codes of Numbers | 16 |
| 2.2 Code B | 16 |
| 2.3 Code D | 18 |
| 2.4 Numerical Range of Machine | 19 |
| Codes of Instructions | 19 |
| 2.5 Codes of Instructions | 19 |
| 2.6 Operational Codes | 21 |
| Mutual Relations between Operational Signs | 22 |
| 2.7 Principal Operational Signs | 22 |
| 2.8 Supplementary Operational Symbols | 25 |
| 2.9 General Survey of Fundamental Operations | 34 |

STAT

114

100

| | Page |
|---|------|
| Chapter 3. The Preparation of an Instructional Network..... | 35 |
| Working Procedure | 35 |
| 3.1 Selection of Numerical Method | 35 |
| 3.2 Mathematical Formulation and Preparation of a Network in General Form | 35 |
| 3.3 Preparation of the Detailed Instruction Network | 36 |
| 3.4 Instructional Network for the Calculation of $\cos x$ | 40 |
| Selection of the Method of Calculation | 40 |
| Chapter 4. Investigation of a Centered Optical System with the Automatic Calculator | 50 |
| Introduction | 50 |
| 4.1 Formulation | 52 |
| 4.2 Transition of a Ray through a Spherical Boundary | 54 |
| 4.3 Transition of Rays at a Plane Boundary | 57 |
| 4.4 Selection of the Place of Roigin | 57 |
| 4.5 Selection of Direction | 58 |
| 4.6 Impermissible Angle of Ray with Optical Axis | 59 |
| 4.7 Orientation of a Normal Vector | 59 |
| 4.8 Imaginary Intersection | 59 |
| 4.9 Selection of One or Two Real Intersections | 59 |
| 4.10 Impermissible Part of Area | 60 |
| 4.11 Total Reflex | 60 |
| 4.12 Distinguishing between Spherical and Plane Boundaries | 60 |
| 4.13 Distinguishing between Convex and Concave Boundaries | 60 |
| 4.14 Distinguishing between Focal Plane and Boundary | 61 |
| 4.15 Characterization of Boundary Constants | 61 |
| Description of Construction of Instructional Network | 61 |

| | Page |
|---|------------|
| 4.16 Group Arrangement | 61 |
| 4.17 Problem I | 61 |
| 4.18 Problem II | 65 |
| 4.19 Problem III | 67 |
| 4.20 Problem IV | 68 |
| 4.21 Remarks on Instructions VA and VB | 69 |
| 4.22 Summary | 70 |
| Chapter 5 Solution of Conventional Differential Equations of the 2nd Order with the Automatic Calculator | 69 |
| Application of the Method | 90 |
| 5.1 Runge-Kutta's Method | 90 |
| 5.2 Modification of the Runge-Kutta Method | 91 |
| Mechanical Solution of Problems | 92 |
| 5.3 Draft of the Instructional Network in General Form | 92 |
| Chapter 6 Processing of Perforated Cards | 100 |
| Operation with Perforated Cards | 100 |
| 6.1 Perforated Cards | 100 |
| 6.2 Operation with Cards and Operation with Numbers | 103 |
| 6.3 Perforator | 108 |
| 6.4 Classifier | 110 |
| 6.5 Calculating Perforator | 111 |
| 6.6 Tabulator | 113 |
| Chapter 7 Example of Solving a Technical Problem by Machines for the Processing of Perforated Cards | 115 |
| Problem and Given Values | 115 |
| 7.1 Coordinate Table for the Production of Compressor Blades | 115 |
| 7.2 Bases for the Solution of the Problem | 116 |

| | Page |
|--|------|
| Solution | 117 |
| 7.3 Preparation for the Calculation of the Fundamental Value, the Center Lines | 118 |
| 7.4 Calculation of Fundamental Points of the Periphery | 121 |
| 7.5 Interpolation Method | 127 |
| 7.6 Final Calculation | 135 |
| 7.7 Error of the Employed Interpolation Method | 135 |
| Resume | 140 |
| Laboratory of Mathematical Machines, Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences. Symposium I. Mathematical Machines | 140 |

| Operational Mark | Operational Symbol |
|------------------|--|
| S | $\langle i \rangle + \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| N | $\langle i \rangle - \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| D | $\langle i \rangle : \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| T | $T1\langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ $T2\langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| M | $- \langle i \rangle$ |
| I | $\langle k \rangle$ |
| J | $\langle j \rangle$ |
| K | $ \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| G | G |
| H | H1 ... H2 ... |
| ST | $\langle i \rangle \pm \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| NT | $\langle i \rangle \pm \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| DT | $\langle i \rangle \pm \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| SX | $\text{Exp} \langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| WX | $\langle i \rangle = \text{Exp} \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| STZ | $\text{Sgn} \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| WYZ | $\langle i \rangle = \text{Sgn} \langle j \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| SXY | $A!\langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| SZ | $B!\langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| SY | $C!\langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow \langle k \rangle$ |
| SWXY | $A!\langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow !\langle k \rangle$ |
| SWZ | $B!\langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow !\langle k \rangle$ |
| SWY | $C!\langle j \rangle + \langle i \rangle \rightarrow !\langle k \rangle$ |
| WXY | $\langle i \rangle = A!\langle j \rangle \rightarrow !\langle k \rangle$ |
| WZ | $\langle i \rangle = B!\langle j \rangle \rightarrow !\langle k \rangle$ |
| WY | $\langle i \rangle = C!\langle j \rangle \rightarrow !\langle k \rangle$ |
| (Empty) | STOP |

2.9 - General Survey of Fundamental Operations